BOREAL LOW ZONE OF YUKON

Part 3: Klondike Plateau Boreal Low Subzone (BOLkp)

A Field Guide to Ecosite Identification



BOREAL LOW ZONE OF YUKON

Part 3: Klondike Plateau Boreal Low Subzone (BOLkp)

A Field Guide to Ecosite Identification

> Karen McKenna, Sherri Elwell, Del Meidinger and Mitchell Heynen

ISBN: 978-1-55362-836-1

Note: Part 1 of the Boreal Low Zone Series contains introductory information about ecosite identification in the field and the Yukon Bioclimate Ecosystem Classification System. Part 2 contains ecosite description chapters for the Southern Lakes Boreal Low Subzone as well as appendices.

Citation

Environment Yukon. 2019. Klondike Plateau Boreal Low Subzone (BOLkp): A Field Guide to Ecosite Identification. Part 3, Boreal Low Zone Series. Department of Environment, Government of Yukon, Whitehorse, Yukon.

Photos and illustrations are copyrighted to the Government of Yukon unless otherwise noted and should not be reproduced for individual benefit. Notification of errors or omissions should be directed to the ELC Coordinator.

Botanical illustrations from *Flora of the Yukon* by W.J. Cody are used with permission (© Canadian Science Publishing or its licensors).

Authors' affiliation

Karen McKenna, Cryogeographic Consulting Whitehorse, Yukon

Sherri Elwell, Environmental Dynamics Inc. Prince George, B.C.

Del Meidinger, Meidinger Ecological Consultants Ltd. Victoria, B.C.

Mitchell Heynen, Ecological and Landscape Classification Program, Fish and Wildlife Branch, Department of Environment, Government of Yukon, Whitehorse, Yukon

Copies of this report, including a digital version, are available:

Ecological and Landscape Classification (ELC) Program
Fish and Wildlife Branch, Department of Environment, Government of Yukon
Box 2703 (V-5), Whitehorse, Yukon Y1A 2C6
867-667-3081
elc@gov.yk.ca

For more information on the ELC program and other publications, visit www.yukon.ca.

© 2019 Government of Yukon

Contents, Part 3

Ackı	nowledgements		3-1
1.0	Klondike Plate	au Boreal Low Subzone (BOLkp)	3-3
2.0	Ecosites of the	BOLkp	3-9
	Dry to Mesic Eco	osites	3-16
	Mesic to Moist E	cosites	3-20
	Floodplain Ecos		3-24
		es — Bog and Fen	3-28
	Wetland Ecosite	es — Swamp, Marsh and Shallow Water Ecosites	3-28
3.0	Guide to BOLk	p ecosites	3-41
	Dry to Mesic Eco	osites	
	BOLkp/01	ASW – Lowbush Cranberry Forest	3-41
	BOLkp/10	Lichen – Rock Moss Talus	3-55
	BOLkp/11	Prickly Saxifrage – Lichen Rock Outcrop	3-59
	BOLkp/12	AS – Lichen Woodland	3-63
	BOLkp/20	Pasture Sage Grassland	3-69
	BOLkp/21	A – Kinnikinnick Woodland	3-75
	Mesic to Moist E		
	BOLkp/31	SbSw – Red Bearberry Forest	3-79
	BOLkp/32	SbSwW – Horsetail Forest	3-85
	Floodplain Ecosi		
	BOLkp/40	Sw – Riparian Forest	3-91
	BOLkp/41	B – Riparian Forest	3-97
	BOLkp/42	River Alder Riparian	3-101
		es — Bog and Fen	
	BOLkp/B03	Sb – Labrador Tea Bog	3-105
	BOLkp/B08	Palsa Bog	3-109
	BOLkp/F01	3	3-113
	BOLkp/F05	3	3-117
	BOLkp/F06	<u> </u>	3-123 3-129
	BOLkp/F07 BOLkp/F08		3-129
	BOLkp/F09	Creeping Sedge Fen	3-131
	BOLkp/F10	Livid Sedge – Mud Sedge Fen	3-135
	BOLkp/F11	Tufted Clubrush – Beaked Sedge Fen	3-137
	BOLkp/F12	•	3-137
	BOLkp/F13	3	3-139
	DOEKP/1 13	Trace Horselan Seage Fen	2 171

	cosites —	•	
BOLkp/FS		SbSw – Leatherleaf Fen/Swamp	3-143
BOLkp/S0		Willow – Bluejoint Swamp	3-147
BOLkp/S0		River Alder Swamp	3-149
BOLkp/S0		Willow – Sedge – Peat Moss Swamp	3-151
BOLkp/S0		Sb – Labrador Tea Swamp	3-155
BOLkp/S0		SbSw – Red Bearberry – Brown Moss Swamp	3-159
BOLkp/S0		Sw – Shrub Birch – Bluejoint Swamp	3-163
BOLkp/S1	0	Sw – Horsetail – Brown Moss Swamp	3-167
	cosites —		
BOLkp/M0		Beaked – Water Sedge Marsh	3-171
BOLkp/M0		Water Horsetail Marsh	3-175
BOLkp/M0		Mannagrass Marsh	3-179
BOLkp/M1	LO	Bluejoint Marsh	3-181
Wetland E	cosites —	Shallow Water	
BOLkp/W	07	Hornwort Shallow Water	3-183
BOLkp/W	80	Wild Calla Shallow Water	3-183
BOLkp/W	09	Pond-lily Shallow Water	3-183
BOLkp/W	10	Water-milfoil – Bladderwort Shallow Water	3-183
Reference	:s		3-187
Annondiv			2 400
Appendix			3-189
			3-189
List of fig	ures	he Klondike Plateau Boreal Low Subzone	3-189
	ures Extent of t	he Klondike Plateau Boreal Low Subzone grid for BOLkp ecosites	
List of fig Figure 1-1 Figure 2-1 Figure 2-2	ures Extent of t Edatopic g Dry to Mes	ırid for BOLkp ecosites sic Ecosites – Landscape Profile	3-6 3-10 3-16
List of fig Figure 1-1 Figure 2-1 Figure 2-2 Figure 2-3	ures Extent of t Edatopic g Dry to Mes Mesic to M	ırid for BOLkp ecosites sic Ecosites – Landscape Profile 1oist Ecosites – Landscape Profile	3-6 3-10 3-16 3-20
List of fig Figure 1-1 Figure 2-1 Figure 2-2 Figure 2-3 Figure 2-4	ures Extent of t Edatopic g Dry to Mes Mesic to M Floodplain	ırid for BOLkp ecosites sic Ecosites – Landscape Profile 1oist Ecosites – Landscape Profile Ecosites – Landscape Profile	3-6 3-10 3-16 3-20 3-24
List of fig Figure 1-1 Figure 2-1 Figure 2-2 Figure 2-3 Figure 2-4 Figure 2-5	Extent of t Edatopic g Dry to Mes Mesic to M Floodplain Bog and F	prid for BOLkp ecosites sic Ecosites – Landscape Profile foist Ecosites – Landscape Profile Ecosites – Landscape Profile en Ecosites – Landscape Profile	3-6 3-10 3-16 3-20 3-24 3-28
List of fig Figure 1-1 Figure 2-1 Figure 2-2 Figure 2-3 Figure 2-4 Figure 2-5 Figure 2-6	Extent of t Edatopic of Dry to Mes Mesic to M Floodplain Bog and F Swamp, M	ırid for BOLkp ecosites sic Ecosites – Landscape Profile 1oist Ecosites – Landscape Profile Ecosites – Landscape Profile	3-6 3-10 3-16 3-20 3-24 3-28
Figure 1-1 Figure 2-1 Figure 2-2 Figure 2-3 Figure 2-4 Figure 2-5 Figure 2-6 List of tak	Extent of t Edatopic of Dry to Mes Mesic to M Floodplain Bog and F Swamp, M	prid for BOLkp ecosites sic Ecosites – Landscape Profile 1oist Ecosites – Landscape Profile Ecosites – Landscape Profile en Ecosites – Landscape Profile larsh and Shallow Water Ecosites – Landscape Profi	3-6 3-10 3-16 3-20 3-24 3-28 dle 3-33
List of fig Figure 1-1 Figure 2-1 Figure 2-2 Figure 2-3 Figure 2-4 Figure 2-5 Figure 2-6	Extent of t Edatopic of Dry to Mes Mesic to M Floodplain Bog and F Swamp, M	prid for BOLkp ecosites sic Ecosites – Landscape Profile Moist Ecosites – Landscape Profile Ecosites – Landscape Profile en Ecosites – Landscape Profile larsh and Shallow Water Ecosites – Landscape Profi osite codes and names	3-6 3-10 3-16 3-20 3-24 3-28
Figure 1-1 Figure 2-1 Figure 2-2 Figure 2-3 Figure 2-4 Figure 2-5 Figure 2-6 List of tak Table 2-1	Extent of t Edatopic of Dry to Mes Mesic to M Floodplain Bog and F Swamp, M Dles BOLkp ecc How to ide	prid for BOLkp ecosites sic Ecosites – Landscape Profile 1oist Ecosites – Landscape Profile Ecosites – Landscape Profile en Ecosites – Landscape Profile larsh and Shallow Water Ecosites – Landscape Profi	3-6 3-10 3-16 3-20 3-24 3-28 dle 3-33
Figure 1-1 Figure 2-1 Figure 2-2 Figure 2-3 Figure 2-4 Figure 2-5 Figure 2-6 List of tal Table 2-1 Table 2-2 Table 2-3 Table 2-4	Extent of t Edatopic o Dry to Mes Mesic to N Floodplain Bog and F Swamp, M	prid for BOLkp ecosites sic Ecosites – Landscape Profile floist Ecosites – Landscape Profile floist Ecosites – Landscape Profile en Ecosites – Landscape Profile en Ecosites – Landscape Profile larsh and Shallow Water Ecosites – Landscape Profi posite codes and names entify the ecosite group sic Ecosites: Ecosite Identification Table sic Ecosites: Vegetation Table	3-6 3-10 3-16 3-20 3-24 3-28 8le 3-33 3-11 3-12 3-17 3-18
Figure 2-1 Figure 2-2 Figure 2-3 Figure 2-3 Figure 2-5 Figure 2-5 Figure 2-6 List of tak Table 2-1 Table 2-1 Table 2-2 Table 2-3 Table 2-4 Table 2-5	Extent of t Edatopic of Dry to Mes Mesic to M Floodplain Bog and F Swamp, M bles BOLkp eco How to idd Dry to Mes Dry to Mes	grid for BOLkp ecosites sic Ecosites – Landscape Profile floist Ecosites – Landscape Profile floist Ecosites – Landscape Profile e Ecosites – Landscape Profile en Ecosites – Landscape Profile larsh and Shallow Water Ecosites – Landscape Profi posite codes and names entify the ecosite group sic Ecosites: Ecosite Identification Table sic Ecosites: Vegetation Table noist Ecosites: Ecosite Identification Table	3-6 3-10 3-16 3-20 3-24 3-28 8le 3-33 3-11 3-12 3-17 3-18 3-21
Figure 2-1 Figure 2-2 Figure 2-3 Figure 2-4 Figure 2-5 Figure 2-6 List of tak Table 2-1 Table 2-2 Table 2-3 Table 2-3 Table 2-4 Table 2-5 Table 2-6	Extent of t Edatopic of Dry to Mesic to	grid for BOLkp ecosites sic Ecosites – Landscape Profile floist Ecosites – Landscape Profile Ecosites – Landscape Profile Ecosites – Landscape Profile en Ecosites – Landscape Profile larsh and Shallow Water Ecosites – Landscape Profi posite codes and names entify the ecosite group sic Ecosites: Ecosite Identification Table sic Ecosites: Vegetation Table floist Ecosites: Vegetation Table	3-6 3-10 3-16 3-20 3-24 3-28 3-13 3-11 3-12 3-17 3-18 3-21 3-21
Figure 1-1 Figure 2-1 Figure 2-3 Figure 2-4 Figure 2-5 Figure 2-6 List of tak Table 2-1 Table 2-2 Table 2-3 Table 2-3 Table 2-4 Table 2-5 Table 2-5 Table 2-6 Table 2-7	Extent of t Edatopic of Dry to Mes Mesic to M Floodplain Bog and F Swamp, M Dles BOLkp eco How to idd Dry to Mes Dry to Mes Mesic to M Mesic to M Floodplain	grid for BOLkp ecosites sic Ecosites – Landscape Profile floist Ecosites – Landscape Profile Ecosites – Landscape Profile Ecosites – Landscape Profile en Ecosites – Landscape Profile larsh and Shallow Water Ecosites – Landscape Profi posite codes and names entify the ecosite group sic Ecosites: Ecosite Identification Table sic Ecosites: Vegetation Table floist Ecosites: Vegetation Table floist Ecosites: Vegetation Table floist Ecosites: Vegetation Table floist Ecosites: Ecosite Identification Table floist Ecosites: Ecosite Identification Table	3-6 3-10 3-16 3-20 3-24 3-28 3-33 3-11 3-12 3-17 3-18 3-21 3-22 3-25
Figure 2-1 Figure 2-2 Figure 2-3 Figure 2-4 Figure 2-5 Figure 2-6 List of tak Table 2-1 Table 2-2 Table 2-3 Table 2-3 Table 2-4 Table 2-5 Table 2-6	Extent of t Edatopic of Dry to Mes Mesic to M Floodplain Bog and F Swamp, M Dles BOLkp ecc How to idd Dry to Mes Dry to Mesic to M Mesic to M Floodplain Floodplain	grid for BOLkp ecosites sic Ecosites – Landscape Profile floist Ecosites – Landscape Profile Ecosites – Landscape Profile Ecosites – Landscape Profile en Ecosites – Landscape Profile larsh and Shallow Water Ecosites – Landscape Profi posite codes and names entify the ecosite group sic Ecosites: Ecosite Identification Table sic Ecosites: Vegetation Table floist Ecosites: Vegetation Table floist Ecosites: Vegetation Table Ecosites: Ecosite Identification Table Ecosites: Ecosite Identification Table Ecosites: Ecosite Identification Table Ecosites: Vegetation Table	3-6 3-10 3-16 3-20 3-24 3-28 3-13 3-11 3-12 3-17 3-18 3-21 3-21
Figure 1-1 Figure 2-1 Figure 2-3 Figure 2-4 Figure 2-5 Figure 2-6 List of tak Table 2-1 Table 2-2 Table 2-3 Table 2-4 Table 2-5 Table 2-5 Table 2-6 Table 2-7 Table 2-7	Extent of t Edatopic of Dry to Mes Mesic to M Floodplain Bog and F Swamp, M Dles BOLkp ecc How to ide Dry to Mes Dry to Mes Mesic to M Mesic to M Floodplain Floodplain Bog and F	grid for BOLkp ecosites sic Ecosites – Landscape Profile floist Ecosites – Landscape Profile Ecosites – Landscape Profile Ecosites – Landscape Profile en Ecosites – Landscape Profile larsh and Shallow Water Ecosites – Landscape Profi posite codes and names entify the ecosite group sic Ecosites: Ecosite Identification Table sic Ecosites: Vegetation Table floist Ecosites: Vegetation Table floist Ecosites: Vegetation Table floist Ecosites: Vegetation Table floist Ecosites: Ecosite Identification Table floist Ecosites: Ecosite Identification Table	3-6 3-10 3-16 3-20 3-24 3-28 3-33 3-11 3-12 3-17 3-18 3-21 3-22 3-25 3-25
Figure 2-1 Figure 2-2 Figure 2-3 Figure 2-4 Figure 2-5 Figure 2-5 Figure 2-6 List of tak Table 2-1 Table 2-2 Table 2-3 Table 2-4 Table 2-5 Table 2-6 Table 2-7 Table 2-7 Table 2-8 Table 2-9 Table 2-10 Table 2-11	Extent of t Edatopic of Dry to Mesic Mesic to M Floodplain Bog and F Swamp, M Dles BOLkp ecc How to ide Dry to Mesic to M Mesic to M Mesic to M Floodplain Bog and F Bog and T Graminoid	grid for BOLkp ecosites sic Ecosites – Landscape Profile floist Ecosites – Landscape Profile lecosites – Landscape Profile en Ecosites – Landscape Profile en Ecosites – Landscape Profile larsh and Shallow Water Ecosites – Landscape Profile larsh and Shallow Water Ecosites – Landscape Profile larsh ecosites and names entify the ecosite group sic Ecosites: Ecosite Identification Table sic Ecosites: Vegetation Table floist Ecosites: Vegetation Table lecosites: Ecosite Identification Table lecosites: Vegetation Table lecosites: Vegetation Table en Ecosites: Ecosite Identification Table reed and Shrub Fen Ecosites: Vegetation Table lecosites: Vegetation Table reed and Shrub Fen Ecosites: Vegetation Table	3-6 3-10 3-16 3-20 3-24 3-28 3-28 3-11 3-12 3-17 3-18 3-21 3-22 3-25 3-26 3-29 3-31 3-32
Figure 2-1 Figure 2-2 Figure 2-3 Figure 2-4 Figure 2-5 Figure 2-5 Figure 2-6 List of tal: Table 2-1 Table 2-2 Table 2-3 Table 2-4 Table 2-5 Table 2-6 Table 2-7 Table 2-8 Table 2-9 Table 2-10 Table 2-11	Extent of t Edatopic of Dry to Mes Mesic to M Floodplain Bog and F Swamp, M	grid for BOLkp ecosites sic Ecosites – Landscape Profile floist Ecosites – Landscape Profile lecosites – Landscape Profile en Ecosites – Landscape Profile en Ecosites – Landscape Profile larsh and Shallow Water Ecosites – Landscape Profile larsh and Shallow Water Ecosites – Landscape Profile larsh ecosites and names entify the ecosite group sic Ecosites: Ecosite Identification Table sic Ecosites: Vegetation Table loist Ecosites: Vegetation Table Ecosites: Ecosite Identification Table Ecosites: Ecosite Identification Table Ecosites: Vegetation Table en Ecosites: Ecosite Identification Table freed and Shrub Fen Ecosites: Vegetation Table Fen Ecosites: Vegetation Table Ecosites: Ecosite Identification Table Fen Ecosites: Vegetation Table	3-6 3-10 3-16 3-20 3-24 3-28 8le 3-33 3-11 3-12 3-17 3-18 3-21 3-25 3-26 3-29 3-31 3-32 3-34
Figure 2-1 Figure 2-3 Figure 2-3 Figure 2-5 Figure 2-5 Figure 2-6 List of tak Table 2-1 Table 2-2 Table 2-3 Table 2-4 Table 2-5 Table 2-6 Table 2-7 Table 2-9 Table 2-9 Table 2-10 Table 2-11 Table 2-11 Table 2-11	Extent of t Edatopic o Dry to Mes Mesic to N Floodplain Bog and F Swamp, M	grid for BOLkp ecosites sic Ecosites – Landscape Profile floist Ecosites – Landscape Profile Ecosites – Landscape Profile en Ecosites – Landscape Profile en Ecosites – Landscape Profile larsh and Shallow Water Ecosites – Landscape Profile sic Ecosites and names entify the ecosite group sic Ecosites: Ecosite Identification Table sic Ecosites: Vegetation Table floist Ecosites: Vegetation Table floist Ecosites: Vegetation Table Ecosites: Ecosite Identification Table Ecosites: Vegetation Table Ecosites: Vegetation Table en Ecosites: Vegetation Table en Ecosites: Vegetation Table reed and Shrub Fen Ecosites: Vegetation Table Fen Ecosites: Vegetation Table cosites: Ecosite Identification Table Ecosites: Vegetation Table Cosites: Ecosite Identification Table Cosites: Ecosite Identification Table Cosites: Ecosite Identification Table Cosites: Vegetation Table	3-6 3-10 3-16 3-20 3-24 3-28 3-11 3-12 3-17 3-18 3-21 3-25 3-25 3-26 3-29 3-31 3-32 3-34 3-34
Figure 2-1 Figure 2-2 Figure 2-3 Figure 2-4 Figure 2-5 Figure 2-5 Figure 2-6 List of tak Table 2-1 Table 2-2 Table 2-3 Table 2-3 Table 2-4 Table 2-5 Table 2-7 Table 2-8 Table 2-9 Table 2-11 Table 2-11 Table 2-13 Table 2-13 Table 2-14	Extent of the Edatopic of Dry to Mesic	grid for BOLkp ecosites sic Ecosites – Landscape Profile floist Ecosites – Landscape Profile lecosites – Landscape Profile en Ecosites – Landscape Profile en Ecosites – Landscape Profile larsh and Shallow Water Ecosites – Landscape Profile larsh and Shallow Water Ecosites – Landscape Profile larsh ecosites and names entify the ecosite group sic Ecosites: Ecosite Identification Table sic Ecosites: Vegetation Table loist Ecosites: Vegetation Table Ecosites: Ecosite Identification Table Ecosites: Ecosite Identification Table Ecosites: Vegetation Table en Ecosites: Ecosite Identification Table freed and Shrub Fen Ecosites: Vegetation Table Fen Ecosites: Vegetation Table Ecosites: Ecosite Identification Table Fen Ecosites: Vegetation Table	3-6 3-10 3-16 3-20 3-24 3-28 3-11 3-12 3-17 3-18 3-21 3-25 3-25 3-26 3-29 3-31 3-32 3-34 3-34

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

This guide is the result of the efforts of many individuals — those who had a vision of an ecological framework for use in Yukon; those who collected the data on which the guide is based; and those who helped with various aspects of the guide conceptualization, ecological analysis and production. The authors greatly appreciate the contributions of all these individuals.

Ecological field sampling in the Klondike Plateau region began in the mid-1970s. The federal government (Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development, DIAND) conducted expansive forest inventory, mensuration and mapping programs throughout the southern half of the Yukon from 1975 to 1982. Key contributors to this early work on ecological classification in Southern Lakes were Ed Oswald, John Senyk and Barry Brown, based out of the Pacific Forestry Research Centre, Canadian Forest Service, in Victoria, B.C.

During the period from 1990 to 2017, field data were collected under the auspices of various inventory programs by the territorial government, federal government, First Nations governments and private industry in the region. Biophysical inventory surveys were conducted by Government of Yukon in the Klondike Valley, Top of the World Highway, Stewart River, Beaver Creek area, Indian River area and Tombstone area. Private consulting companies completed intensive biophysical inventory and mapping programs for the Casino Gold and Coffee Gold areas to support the environmental assessment process.

Many individuals collected data that greatly contributed to developing the guide for this region: Val Loewen, Catherine Kennedy, Jennifer Staniforth, Scott Smith, Rhonda Rosie, Cory Chouinard, Marcus Waterreus, Greg Brunner, Lee Mennell, Jane Bachman, Dawn Hansen, Brodie Smith, Rachelle Robitaile, Nadele Flynn, Heather Clarke, Lisa Fischer, Nancy Steffen, John Meikle, Wayne Strong, Lori Schroeder, Jennifer Line, Angela Milani, Bruce Bennett, Syd Cannings and Dirk Janus.

Identification and verification of vascular plants was conducted by W.J. (Bill) Cody, Bruce Bennett, Jennifer Line, Lori Schoeder and Rhonda Rosie; non-vascular plants were identified by Trevor Goward (lichens) and Terry McIntosh (mosses).

The classification published in this guide is based on analyses of data collected at more than 600 sites in the Klondike Plateau region by a variety of sources. This classification dataset was harmonized with the Yukon Biophysical Inventory System (YBIS) as well as additional data

from numerous sources; Russell Klassen contributed to the database development. This guide benefited from the Government of Yukon's Forest Management Branch and Cory Chouinard for their insight and input on the forested ecosystems of the Klondike Plateau region. NRCan colleagues Ken Baldwin and Kim Chapman assisted in the development of Yukon vegetation associations compatible with the Canadian National Vegetation Classification (CNVC), which are incorporated into this guide. Richard Legner contributed to the development and maintenance of YRIS.

Copyediting and guide layout and design were completed by Patricia Halladay Graphic Design. We thank Denise Gordon, Nadele Flynn and Alexander Goeppel for their thorough review of the guide.

We would like to acknowledge the Departments of Environment and Energy, Mines and Resources, Government of Yukon, for core funding to produce this ecosite field guide. We thank current and past members of the ELC Supervisory Committee (Kirstie Simpson, Karen Clyde and Jeff Bond) for their guidance and support.

Introduction to Part 3

This field guide presents the site-level classification describing the ecosystems of the Klondike Plateau Boreal Low Subzone (BOLkp), following the Yukon Bioclimate Ecosystem Classification (YBEC) system. This publication is Part 3 in a series of field guides, which together describe the Boreal Low Bioclimate Zone of Yukon.

Detailed information describing the entire Boreal Low zone, the YBEC system and how to use the tools in this guide, are located in Part 1: Introduction of this series. Part 1 should be referred to as a supplementary document to this guide and can be located as a separate digital file or in a hard copy of the Southern Lakes Boreal Low Subzone (BOLsI): A Field Guide to Ecosite Identification.

1.0 KLONDIKE PLATEAU BOREAL LOW SUBZONE (BOLkp)

1.1 Description

The Klondike Plateau Boreal Low Subzone (BOLkp) is geographically located in west-central Yukon (Figure 1-1). The subzone extends in elevation from 350 to 1,000 metres (m) above sea level, occupying the narrow valley bottoms, steep-sided slopes and plateaus of the Yukon, Klondike, Stewart, Nisling, Indian, Sixtymile, Chandindu, lower White, and Fortymile river catchments. The subzone is largely contained in three physiographic regions, the Klondike Plateau, Tintina Trench and Southern Ogilvie Mountains, which respectively characterize the various landscape features of the subzone (Mathews 1986).

The Klondike Plateau region extends from the Kluane Plateau and Wellesley depression in the south to the Tintina Trench in the north, and accounts for the majority of the subzone area. This region is characteristic of a mature unglaciated landscape that has experienced extensive weathering and fluvial dissection, creating smooth hilltop ridges and deep V-shaped valleys. Soil landscapes reflect weathered and fractured bedrock, which has undergone prolonged periods of chemical and physical weathering in the absence of glaciation. Surface deposits are mostly composed of colluvium, with alluvium, glacial outwash and ancient fluvial terraces found along major river systems (Smith et al. 2004). Extensive deposits of silty reworked loess, up to several metres thick, are present in many valleys and in higher elevation draws as a result of aeolian transport during glacial climates. Reworked loess deposits are rich with fine-textured soils, which have higher soil moisture content and favourable to permafrost and organic soil development (Mathews 1986).

The northern extent of the subzone is limited to the valleys of the Tintina Trench and Southern Ogilvie Mountains physiographic regions. The Tintina Trench is a prominent physiographic depression that separates the Ogilvie Mountains from the Klondike Plateau (Smith et al. 2004). The trench worked as a funnel for ice during glacial periods, accumulating sediment and debris that form the low-relief rolling topography of the present landscape. Surface deposits within the trench consist of dissected, unconsolidated glacial and fluvial sediments originating largely from the Ogilvie Mountains to the north.

The Southern Ogilvie Mountains region borders the Tintina Trench to the north and is characterized by rugged terrain shaped by a history of

glaciation. Glacial processes have shaped this landscape, leaving evidence of moraines, U-shaped valleys and alpine cirques. Surface deposits consist mostly of colluvial material and glacial deposits, with small amounts of organic, alluvial and lacustrine deposits in glaciated valleys (Duk-Rodkin 1996).

The subzone is within the extensive discontinuous permafrost zone. Permafrost is commonly encountered in valley bottoms, and on lower and mid slopes with cool aspects and fine-textured, poorly drained soils. Soil moisture content and organic material thickness are critical components controlling the distribution and depth of permafrost in this area. The presence of permafrost is a key factor in wetland distribution in the subzone (Smith et al. 2004).

The climate of the Klondike Plateau Subzone is strongly continental, with warm summers and very cold winters. The mean annual temperature of the subzone is -4° C, with a mean coldest monthly (January) temperature of -26° C and mean warmest monthly (July) temperature of 16° C (Environment Canada 2018). Mean annual precipitation, as reported at the Dawson Airport, is 324 mm; the greatest monthly precipitation occurs in July. The average annual frost-free period is 70 days (Environment Canada 2018). Low-lying river valleys (e.g., the Yukon, lower Klondike and Stewart) experience the coldest winter temperatures because of cold air ponding; this creates a temperature inversion, trapping air in these confined areas. During the winter months this often causes warmer temperatures as the elevation increases (Bonnaventure et al. 2012).

Open to closed black and white spruce forests — in both pure and mixed stands with Alaska paper birch and trembling aspen — dominate this bioclimate subzone. Treed ecosystems are often of mixed overstorey due to frequent forest fires. Shrub understorey on circum-mesic sites typically consists of common Labrador tea, willows, prickly rose and less commonly soapberry. Shrub birch becomes more common on cool and nutrient-poor sites as elevation increases and is a characteristic species of the Boreal High Zone.

Dry sites are host to aspen-dominated woodlands on well-drained fluvial, glacial-fluvial or colluvial materials. Grasslands occur on steep south-facing slopes and are the warmest and driest sites in the subzone. Grasslands in the unglaciated Klondike Plateau can contain rare and endemic species from Beringian landscapes.

Moist ecosystems are typically dominated by black and white spruce, and commonly have a component of Alaska paper birch. Common Labrador tea, willows, horsetail, feathermosses and brown mosses are common in the understorey. Permafrost can be present on moist sites and often occurs where soil horizons transition to mineral from humus soils associated with subsurface seepage. Moist sites, which have an abundance of brown moss and wetland species, are often classified as shrub or treed swamps.

Floodplain ecosystems are common in proximity to major rivers and their tributaries. Floodplain ecosites are typically dominated by white spruce, balsam popular or river alder. These sites are rich in soil nutrients and show signs of accelerated growth compared to other ecosites in the region.

Wetlands are common in valley bottoms, riparian draws, cool north aspects and along toe and lower slopes with the presence of permafrost. Wetlands are either treed or non-treed, the latter of which consist of shrub- or graminoid-dominated vegetation. Treed wetlands have an open overstorey of stunted black and white spruce with a combination of willows, shrub birch and common Labrador tea in the understorey. Common graminoids include spruce muskeg sedge, bluejoint reedgrass and cottongrasses. Permafrost plays an important role in wetland development and in determining hydrologic conditions.

Natural and anthropogenic disturbance play a key role in the landscape of the subzone. Forest fires are a common occurrence through the Klondike Plateau region and have resulted in a landscape that is dominated by seral vegetation. Frequent lightning strikes — in combination with the limited geographic barriers of the smooth plateau landscape — lead to frequent and extensive burns through the region. In extreme fire years up to 15% of the Klondike Plateau region has been affected by forest fire activity. On average, the BOLkp has the highest fire interval of the BOL subzones, with a recurrence cycle of 100 years (Grods et al. 2012)

Anthropogenic disturbance is common in the region, with current and historical placer mining activity along several rivers and creeks, including the Klondike, Fortymile, Sixtymile and Indian rivers (Smith et al. 2004). Hard rock mineral exploration activity is common in the central region of the subzone. Forestry and agriculture are practised on the floodplains and high productivity sites in proximity to Dawson city.

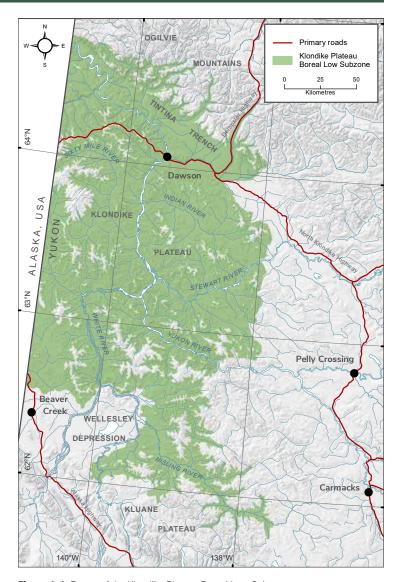


Figure 1-1: Extent of the Klondike Plateau Boreal Low Subzone

1.2 Distinguishing BOLkp from adjacent subzones

Boreal Low Yukon Plateau North (BOLyn)

- East of BOLkp
- Forests dominated by white and black spruce; reference ecosite is White spruce – Black spruce / Feathermoss
- Aspen is the dominant seral species of the subzone
- Pine is present but not common
- Lesser presence of Labrador tea (Rhododendron groenlandicum) on dry to moist sites
- History of glaciation; the subzone occupies the broad valleys of the Stewart, Macmillan, Ross and Pelly rivers and has extensive glaciofluvial, morainal and glaciolacustrine deposits
- Slightly moister than BOLkp
- Slightly warmer in winter than BOLkp
- Permafrost is widespread, but slightly less extensive than in BOLkp

Boreal Low Ruby Ranges (BOLrr)

- South of BOLkp
- Forests dominated by white spruce; reference ecosite is White Spruce / Feathermoss
- Black spruce is less abundant and typically restricted to poorly drained sites with Cryosolic soils
- History of glaciation; glaciofluvial and morainal deposits common
- Drier than the BOLkp, receiving less precipitation and snow annually; occurs in the rain shadow of the Saint Elias Mountains
- Similar temperatures to BOLkp in winter, but cooler in summer
- Permafrost is widespread; near surface permafrost is common in valley bottoms as well as in alpine areas

Boreal High Klondike Plateau (BOHkp)

- Higher elevations, generally above 1,000 m
- More open canopy; characterized by white spruce black spruce forests; Alaska paper birch also occurs
- Typical understorey with shrub birch (Betula glandulosa), willow (Salix spp., particularly S. glauca) and Labrador tea (Rhododendron groenlandicum)
- In addition to shrub birch, crowberry (Empetrum nigrum) and blueberry (Vaccinium uliginosum) are more abundant and frequent in BOHkp

- A trend to more reindeer lichen (Cladina spp.) than at lower elevations
- Moister than BOLkp
- Cooler in summer and warmer in winter than BOLkp due to cold air ponding at lower elevation
- Permafrost is widespread

1.3 Ecological classification in the Klondike Plateau area

Ecosites in the BOLkp were characterized through analysis of 634 ecological plots collected throughout the subzone between 1975 and 2018. Oswald and Senvk, of the Canadian Forest Service, Pacific Forest Research Centre, conducted ecological inventory and mapping throughout the Yukon in the mid-1970s (Oswald and Senyk 1977). Environment Yukon staff collected data in this subzone for various vegetation and wildlife habitat projects between 1990 and 2013. Data was also collected to support the environmental assessment of the Casino Gold Mine project (2008, 2010) and Coffee Gold Mine project (2014-15). Plots were collected by Cryogeographic Consulting for the Indian River Wetlands Project in 2016 and 2017. Plots were also collected by the authors during the summer of 2017 and 2018. Due to access considerations within the subzone, many of the existing plots are located in the Klondike River Valley, the Yukon River Valley west of Dawson City, and the areas surrounding the Casino Gold and Coffee Gold projects.

The data used for the analysis includes:

- 5 plots collected by Oswald and Senyk;
- 199 plots collected by Environment Yukon staff and contractors;
- 117 plots collected for the Casino Gold Mine project;
- 165 plots collected for the Coffee Gold Mine project;
- 105 plots from Indian River wetland mapping; and
- 43 plots collected in 2017 by Cryogeographic Consulting and EDI Environmental Dynamics Inc.

All available data was used to develop the classification and descriptions. Most ecosites are based on a reasonable set of data, but some have relatively little. In some ecosites, soils data is very limited and certain plant groups, e.g., bryophytes and willows, are often not identified to species. This limits the information that can be presented for these vegetation communities. Remote access and data distribution limit the ability to ground-truth the entire subzone boundary and elevational transition. Efforts were made through field verification and vegetation analysis to confirm these defining attributes. Over time and where necessary, identified gaps will be filled.

2.0 ECOSITES OF THE BOLkp

The BOLkp ecosites are displayed on an edatopic grid (Figure 2-1), which illustrates their relationship to each other based on relative soil nutrient and moisture regimes. The ecosites of the BOLkp are also listed in Table 2-1, along with their codes and names. The ecosites have been organized into five major ecological groupings to assist with their identification.

These are the five groupings:

- · Dry to Mesic Ecosites;
- Mesic to Moist Ecosites:
- Floodplain Ecosites;
- · Bog and Fen Ecosites; and
- Swamp, Marsh and Shallow Water Ecosites.

Table 2-2 summarizes how to identify the ecosystem group.

Once an ecosystem group has been identified the following three identification tools can be used to identify the specific ecosite within a group:

- a landscape profile shows a typical distribution of ecosites on the landscape;
- an ecosite identification table presents key features for identifying the ecosites: and
- a vegetation table lists the common species for each ecosite and uses colour and symbols to indicate their relative frequency and abundance.

Following the edatopic grid and identification tools for each grouping, each ecosite is further described and characterized. This information includes a general description, a table of site and soil characteristics, a vegetation summary, a vegetation association table and photos. The user can identify an ecosite and describe the vegetation community by identifying the vegetation association.

Note that some fen and shallow water ecosites are grouped on landscape profiles and edatopic grids because of similar site characteristics and soil moisture and soil nutrient regimes.

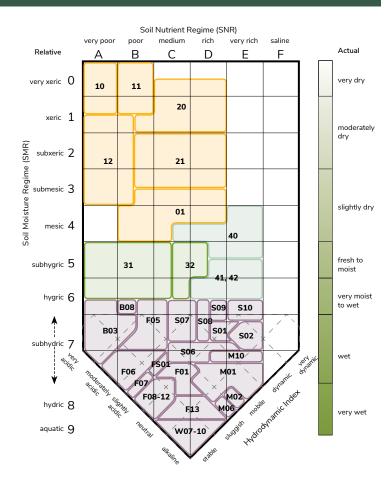


Figure 2-1: Edatopic grid for BOLkp ecosites

Table 2-1: BOLkp ecosite codes and names

Code	Ecosite Grouping and Name
	Dry to Mesic Ecosites
10	Lichen – Rock Moss Talus
11	Prickly Saxifrage – Lichen Rock Outcrop
12	AS – Lichen Woodland
20	Pasture Sage Grassland
21	A – Kinnikinnick Woodland
01	ASW – Lowbush Cranberry Forest
	Mesic to Moist Ecosites
31	SbSw – Red Bearberry Forest
32	SbSwW – Horsetail Forest
	Floodplain Ecosites
40	Sw – Riparian Forest
41	B – Riparian Forest
42	River Alder Riparian
	Wetland Ecosites
	Bog
B03	Sb – Labrador Tea Bog
B08	Palsa Bog
	Fen
F01	Water Sedge Fen
F05	Sb – Tussock Sedge Fen
F06	Shrub birch – Tussock Sedge Fen
F07	Leatherleaf – Peat Moss Fen
F08	Slender Sedge – Beaked Sedge Fen
F09	Creeping Sedge Fen

Code	Ecosite Grouping and Name
	Fen (continued.)
F10	Livid Sedge – Mud Sedge Fen
F11	Tufted Club-rush – Beaked Sedge Fen
F12	Lesser Panicled Sedge Fen
F13	Water Horsetail – Sedge Fen
FS01	SbSw – Leatherleaf Fen/Swamp
	Swamp
S01	Willow – Bluejoint Swamp
S02	River Alder Swamp
S06	Willow – Sedge – Peat Moss Swamp
S07	Sb – Labrador Tea Swamp
S08	SbSw – Red Bearberry – Brown Moss Swamp
S09	Sw – Shrub Birch – Bluejoint Swamp
S10	Sw – Horsetail – Brown Moss Swamp
	Marsh
M01	Beaked – Water Sedge Marsh
M02	Water Horsetail Marsh
М06	Mannagrass Marsh
M10	Bluejoint Marsh
	Shallow Water
W07	Hornwort Shallow Water
W08	Wild Calla Shallow Water
W09	Pond-lily Shallow Water
W10	Water-milfoil – Bladderwort Shallow Water

Table 2-2: How to identify the ecosite group

Moisture	Site/Soils	Overstorey/Shrubs	Ground Cover
	Dry Ecosites	S	
SMR: 0–3 Drainage: VR-W	Often moderate to strong mid to upper slopes; sometimes gentle to level on coarse-textured soils; rock outcrops, talus, and shallow to moderately deep soils, although shallow soils common; permafrost absent	Forests (A, ASw, ASb, ASwW, Sw, Sb), grasslands, dry meadows, lichen communities	Drought-tolerant lichens, rock mosses, ground shrubs, grass- es, forbs; moss cover sparse
	Mesic Ecosites	sə	
SMR: 3–4 Drainage: W–M	Often moderate to strong mid or upper slopes, sometimes level successional sites; near-surface permafrost uncommon	Forests (Sb. SbSw, Sw, A, W, ASw, SbW, SbSwW, SwW); mixed and deciduous stands are often successional; rose and Labrador tea common	Feathermosses and lowbush cranberry dominate
	Moist Ecosites	es	
SMR: 5–6 Drainage: I–P (M) No prolonged water table, seepage, distinct or prominent mottles or gleying within 40 cm	Mostly lower and toe slopes and level sites; sometimes mid slopes; moisture receiving; permafrost typical; cold air influence on some sites	Forests (A, W, SbSwW, SwB, Sb, SbSw, Sw, SwW); Labrador tea and/ or rose common	Feathermosses, horsetail and bluejoint reedgrass common

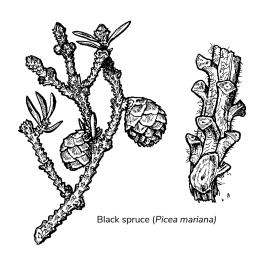
Table 2-2: How to identify the ecosite group (continued)

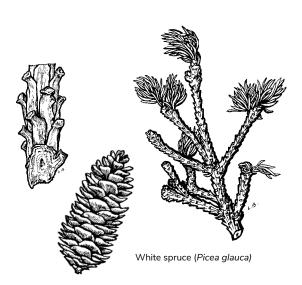
Moisture	Site/Soils	Overstorey/Shrubs	Ground Cover
	Floodplain Ecosites	sites	
SMR: 4–5 (6)* Drainage: W–M (1) No prolonged water table, seepage, or distinct or prominent mottles or gleying within 30 cm	Mostly level sites; fluvial parent materials; flooding is the major geologic process; permafrost uncommon highbush cranberry common	Forests (B, W, SwB, SwW, Sw) or river alder; willows, prickly rose and highbush cranberry common	Horsetails; ground cover may be sparse
	Wetland Ecosites	ites	
	Bog Ecosites	Si	
SMR: 6–7* Drainage: P-VP Stable water table: surface is usually fairly dry, raised above the water table	Level or depressional sites; ≥40 cm poorly decomposed peat; soils are Organic Cryosols; permafrost about 35–55 cm from surface	Open and sparse Sb; Labrador tea common Sw on palsa bogs with variable shrubs	Moderate to high cover of peat mosses; cloudberry, lowbush cranberry and bog cranberry are usually present Feathermosses and brown mosses on palsa bogs
	Fen Ecosites	S	
SMR: 7–8 (6)* Drainage: P-VP Water table at or near surface, or seepage on top of permafrost	Mid to toe slopes, or level or depressional sites; 20–40 cm or more of fibric or mesic peat; soils are Fibrisols, Mesisols or Cryosols; permafrost may be present	Mostly non-treed, with trees <10% cover; can be shrub dominated with sometimes sparse to open Sb or Sw	Sedges or tussock cotton- grass; peat mosses and brown mosses
	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1		

^{*}Moisture values in parentheses represent values that occur occasionally.

Table 2-2: How to identify the ecosite group (continued)

Moisture Site/Soils Overstorey/Shrubs Ground Cover	Swamp Ecosites	SMR: 6–7 Mid to toe slopes, or level or Forest (Sb, Sw, W)- or Variable understorey, including bluejoint reedgrass, sedges, and/or horsetails; mosses Drainage: L-P creeks in valleys or draws; generally present; signs of gleying or water table; seepage may be anythin 40 cm; distinct or prominent within 40 cm, with 20 cm+ shallow layer (5–30 cm) of well-accomposed peat over mineral soil; mosses ander) andor horsetails; mosses mottles within 40 cm, with 20 cm+ geaty surface water flow, flooding or winter aufeis common gleysolic Cryosols and Gleysols gleysolic cryosols and Gleysols and leafy mosses	Marsh Ecosites	Sandy, silty or loamy mineral soils; often Trees <10% cover; shrubs <10% loadsed, water), water cover after table; water table may be present cover surface surface	Shallow Water Ecosites	Aquatic Trees <10% cover; shrubs <10% including cover
Moisture		SMR: 6–7 Drainage: I–P Fluctuating water table; seepage may be present; signs of gleying or water table within 40 cm; distinct or prominent mottles within 40 cm, with 20 cm+ peaty surface horizon; subsurface water flow, flooding or winter aufeis common		SMR: 7-8 Drainage: I-VP Fluctuating water table: water table may be present at surface		SMR: 9 Drainage: Aquatic Permanent water less than 2 m deep





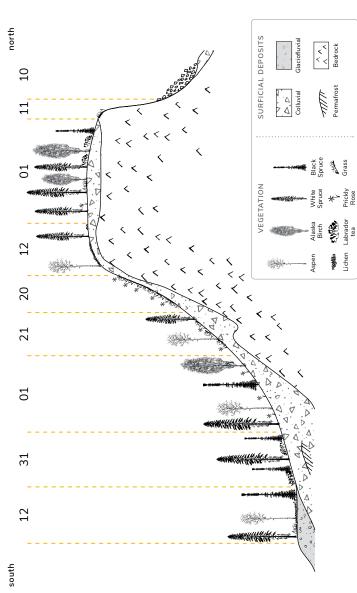


Figure 2-2: Dry to Mesic Ecosites – Landscape Profile

Table 2-3: Dry to Mesic Ecosites — Ecosite Identification Table

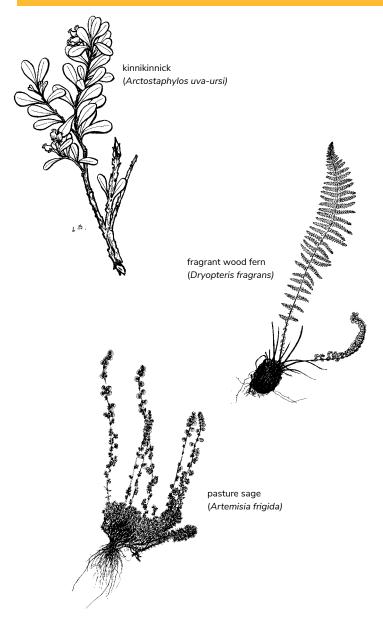
Dry	Dry to Mesic Ecosites	Moisture	Site/Soils	Overstorey/Shrubs	Ground Cover
01	Lichen – Rock Moss Talus	SMR: 0–1 Drainage: VR	active and inactive talus (boulders); absent to minimal soil development	absent to low shrub cover due to mobile substrates or lack of soil	drought-tolerant lichens and rock mosses dominate; herb cover sparse
Ħ	Prickly Saxifrage – Lichen Rock Outcrop	SMR: 0-1 Drainage: VR-R	rock outcrops with limited soil development; soils thin and rocky	low overstorey/shrub cover due to lack of soil	drought-tolerant cryptogams and herbs dominate
12	AS – Lichen Woodland	SMR: 1–3 Drainage: R-W	gentle to moderate slopes, soil is shallow or coarse-textured, commonly mor humus form; Brunisols	spruce or aspen/spruce over- storey; if mixedwood overstorey it commonly has kinnikinnick understorey and occurs on level to gentle slopes	lichen or lichen – ground shrub cover
20	Pasture Sage Grassland	SMR: 0–1 Drainage: VR–R	very steep warm slopes, shallow soils common; humus form commonly mull; Brunisols	non-forested (<10% trees); moderate rose or juniper shrub cover possible	grasses and forbs dominate; moderate kinnikinnick cover possible
21	A – Kinnikinnick Woodland	SMR: 2–3 Drainage: R–W	moderate to steep, warm slopes; mor or moder humus form; Brunisols	aspen or aspen/white spruce overstorey	kinnikinnick and grasses dominate understorey; moss and lichen sparse
10	ASW – Lowbush Cranberry Forest	SMR: 3-4 Drainage: W-MW	mostly moderate to strong middle or upper slopes, sometimes level; commonly mor humus form; Brunisols	tree cover may be coniferous, mixed or deciduous; rose and Labrador tea common	feathermosses and lowbush cranberry dominate

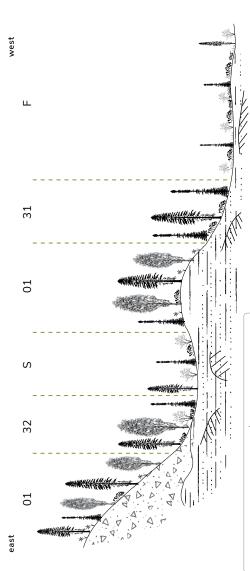
A – aspen; S – spruce (white, black); W – Alaska birch

DRY TO MESIC ECOSITES

 Table 2-4: Dry to Mesic Ecosites — Vegetation Table

Tree layer Tree layer Picas glauca Picas aciularis Rosa aciularis Shepherdia canadensis Ground chrub layer Arrioctanhulos una-treit	Pices glauca Pices glauca Pices anariana a neoalaskana is tremuloides Pices glauca intremuloides remunuicides remunuicides recommunis rocenlandicum tos communis tos a acicularis fila canadensis hytos uva -ursi	7	1	/T	14	#	143	
Betu Popu Popu Junip Rhododendron Shepher	a giauca mariana llaskana llaskana ulaides mubides andicum cicularis ladensis		:::	:			=	
Betu Popu Popu Junip Rhododendron Shepher	mariana Ilaskana Iuloides a glauca muunis andicum andicum icicularis iadensis		: -					white spruce
Betu Popu Popu Junip Rhododendron Shepher Shepher	ilaskana nuloides a glauca nuloides nuloides ammunis andicum cicularis aadensis			i				black spruce
Popu Popu Junip Rhododendron Shepher Shepher	nuloides a glauca nuloides mmunis andicum cicularis adensis						į	Alaska paper birch
Popu Junip Rhododendron Shepher Shepher	a glauca nuloides mmunis andicum cicularis adensis					:		trembling aspen
Popu Junip Rhododendron Shepher Arctostaa	nuloides mmunis andicum cicularis adensis uva-ursi		-	=		:		white spruce
Junip Rhododendron Shepher	mmunis andicum cicularis ladensis uva-ursi					i		trembling aspen
Rhododendron Shepher Arrtosta	andicum cicularis ladensis uva-ursi							common juniper
Shepher	cicularis ladensis uva-ursi			i			į	common Labrador tea
	adensis uva-ursi				i	ŧ	ŧ	prickly rose
	uva-ursi					:		soapberry
	niorin		i	i				kinnikinnick
Empetrum nigrum	11000			:				crowberry
Linnaea borealis	borealis					:		twinflower
Vaccinium vitis-idaea	is-idaea	-		:			:	lowbush cranberry
Forb layer Huperzia selago	a selago	ŧ						fir clubmoss
Dryopteris fragrans	fragrans		į					fragrant wood fern
Saxifraga tricuspidata	ıspidata	:	į					prickly saxifrage
Artemisia frigida	a frigida				ŧ			pasture sage
Geocaulon lividum	lividum			:			:	bastard toad-flax
Mertensia paniculata	niculata						:	tall bluebells
Solidago simplex	simplex				:			sticky goldenrod
- Galium boreale	boreale							northern bedstraw
Graminoid layer Po	Poaceae	=	:	:	:		:	grasses
Moss layer Hylocomium/Pleurozium	urozium			i			i	feathermosses
. Racomitrium spp.	um spp.	i	:					rock-mosses
Lichen layer Cetrari	Cetraria spp.	i		į				cetraria lichens
Cladin	Cladina spp.	į	į	į			i	reindeer lichens
Cladoni	Cladonia spp.		i	•	:			cladonia lichens
Peltiger	Peltigera spp.			:			:	pelt lichens





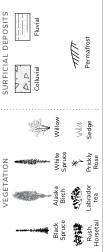


Figure 2-3: Mesic to Moist Ecosites – Landscape Profile

Table 2-5: Mesic to moist Ecosites — Ecosite Identification Table

Mes	Mesic to moist ecosites	Moisture	Site/Soils	Overstorey/shrubs	Ground Cover
10	ASW – Lowbush Cranberry Forest	SMR: 3-4 Drainage: W-M	mostly moderate to strong middle or upper slopes, sometimes level, commonly mor humus form; Brunisols	tree cover may be coniferous, feathermosses and mixed or deciduous in successional lowbush cranberry stands; rose and Labrador tea dominate common	feathermosses and lowbush cranberry dominate
31	SbSw – Red Bearber-SMR: 5-6 ry Forest Drainage:	SMR: 5-6 Drainage: M-P	mostly lower and toe slopes and spruce dominate level sites; permafrost typical; cold air influence; Cryosols, Brunisols	spruce dominated; moderate cover leathermosses, red of Labrador tea shrubs and reindee lichen dominate	feathermosses, red bearberry, ground shrubs and reindeer lichen dominate
32	SbSwW – Horsetail Forest	SMR: 5(6) Drainage: W-I	middle to toe slopes and level sites; tree cover may be coniferous, moisture receiving; permafrost may mixed or deciduous; moderate be present; Cryosols, Brunisols and/or rose can be present	tree cover may be coniferous, mixed or deciduous; moderate cover of willows, Labrador tea and/or rose can be present	feathermosses, horsetail and bluejoint reedgrass common

A – aspen; S – spruce (Sb – black; Sw – white); W – Alaska birch

MESIC TO MOIST ECOSITES

Table 2-6: Mesic to Moist Ecosites — Vegetation Table

Tree layer	coold to to				
	Picea glauca	ŧ	:	ŧ	white spruce
	Picea mariana		i		black spruce
	Betula neoalaskana	=		•	Alaska paper birch
Shrub layer	Picea glauca			==	white spruce
	Picea mariana				black spruce
	Betula neoalaskana	:			Alaska paper birch
	Alnus viridis				green alder
	Salix spp.	=	:	=	willows
f.	Rhododendron groenlandicum	i	:	=	common Labrador tea
	Rosa acicularis	•		•	prickly rose
	Dasiphora fruticosa		:		shrubby cinquefoil
	Vaccinium uliginosum		:		blueberry
Ground shrub	Vaccinium vitis-idaea	•	:	=	lowbush cranberry
layer	Empetrum nigrum				crowberry
Forb layer	Arctous rubra		:		red bearberry
	Geocaulon lividum	:	=	:	bastard toad-flax
	Mertensia paniculata	:	-	=	tall bluebells
	Equisetum arvense/pratense		:	i	horsetails
	Equisetum scirpoides		:		dwarf scouring-rush
	Petasites frigidus				arctic sweet coltsfoot
Graminoid layer	Poaceae	-			grasses
Moss layer	Hylocomium/Pleurozium	i	1	ŧ	feathermosses
	Aulacomnium/Tomentypnum				brown mosses
Lichen layer	Cladina spp.	=	=		reindeer lichens
	Cladonia spp.				cladonia lichens
	Peltigera spp.	=	:	=	pelt lichens

MESIC TO MOIST ECOSITES



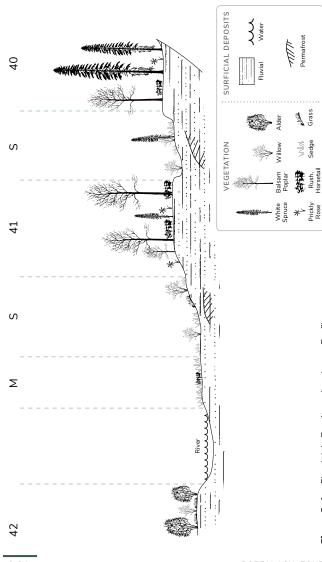


Figure 2-4: Floodplain Ecosites - Landscape Profile

 Table 2-7: Floodplain Ecosites — Ecosite Identification Table

Floodplain Ecosites	cosites	Moisture	Site/Soils	Overstorey/Shrubs	Ground Cover
S	40 Sw – Riparian Forest SMR: 4–5 Drainage:	SMR: 4-5 Drainage: M-W	SMR: 4–5 fluvial parent material; subject to Drainage: M–W moder humus form	white spruce dominated; balsam poplar commonly present; prickly are characteristic; forbs rose and highbush cranberry analybe abundant	horsetails and feathermoss are characteristic; forbs common
B - R	B – Riparian Forest	SMR: 5 Drainage: M-I	fluvial parent material: subject to frequent flooding; mostly mor or moder humus form	balsam poplar or Alaska paper birch dominated; prickly rose and highbush cranberry may be abundant	may be sparse ground cover or mixed forbs, grasses, mosses; horsetails are characteristic
River	River Alder Riparian	SMR: 5(–6) Drainage: M–I	fluvial parent material: subject to frequent flooding; mor humus form, if present	river alder and willow dominated dependant on recedence history. Tilesius' wand grasses comm	understorey cover dependant on recent flood history; Tilesius' wormwood and grasses common

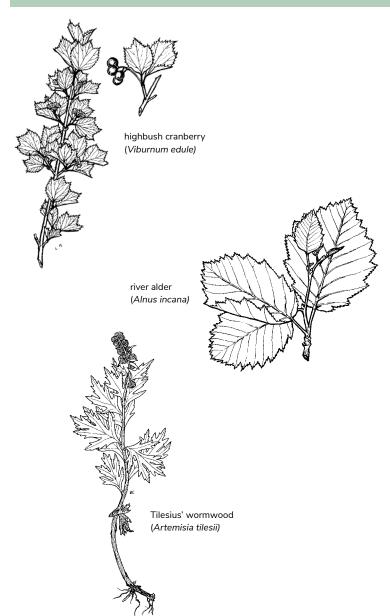
B - balsam poplar; Sw - white spruce

FLOODPLAIN ECOSITES

 Table 2-8: Floodplain Ecosites
 Vegetation Table

Stratum	Ecosite No. of plots	40 18	41 10	42 3	key species for comparing units
Tree layer	Picea glauca	i	=		white spruce
	Populus balsamifera	:	i		balsam poplar
	Betula neoalaskana	-			Alaska paper birch
Shrub layer	Picea glauca	=	=	-	white spruce
	Populus balsamifera		=	:	balsam poplar
	Alnus incana			į	river alder
	Cornus stolonifera		=		red osier dogwood
	Salix spp.	:	=	į	willows
	Rosa acicularis	į	i	•	prickly rose
	Vibumum edule	=			highbush cranberry
Ground shrub layer	Linnaea borealis	=			twinflower
Forb layer	Achillea millefolium				common yarrow
	Artemisia tilesii			ŧ	Tilesius' wormwood
	Chamaenerion angustifolium	-		-	fireweed
	Equisetum arvense/pratense	ŧ	•		horsetails
	Eurybia sibirica			-	Siberian aster
	Galium boreale			:	northern bedstraw
	Geum macrophyllum			-	large-leaved avens
	Mertensia paniculata	:	=		tallbluebells
Graminoid layer	Poaceae		=	=	grasses
Moss layer	Hylocomium/Pleurozium	i			feathermosses
	Bryophyta			i	mosses

FLOODPLAIN ECOSITES



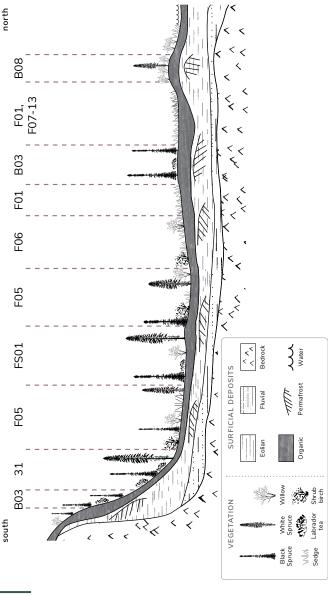


Figure 2-5: Bog and Fen Ecosites – Landscape Profile

Table 2-9: Bog and Fen Ecosites — Ecosite Identification Table

Moisture SMR: 6-7; stable water table water table water table water table at or near the surface SMR: 5-7; seepage on top of permafrost SMR: 5-7; seepage on top of permafrost SMR: 5-7; seepage on top of permafrost SMR: 5-7;	Site/Soils Overstorey/Shrubs Ground Cover	Usually on level valley sites, may be on very steep north slopes; ≥40 cm poorly decomposed peat; soils are Organic Cryosols; permafrost at about 35–55 cm	On palsas; ≥35 cm poorly Sparse to open, short white Lowbush cranberry and red decomposed peat; soils are Organic cranpy; Labrador tea bearberry common; feather-Cryosols; permafrost at about 20–30 and blueberry dominant in mosses dominate shrub layer	240 cm poorly to moderately Trees <10%; shrubs <10% Water sedge or beaked sedge dominate redge	Usually level to gently sloping lower sparse to open stunted black Understorey is dominated or toe slopes; 20 to >40 cm fibric and or white spruce; shrubs may by tussock cottongrass or mesic peat; soils are Turbic, Static include shrub birch, Labrador spruce muskeg sedge and Organic Cryosols tea, and willow	Usually level to gently sloping lower or toe slopes; 20 to >40 cm fibric or mesic peat; Soils are Turbic, Static or or Organic Cryosols	Level; 20 to >40 cm fibric or mesic Trees <10%; leatherleaf and Peat moss dominates near soils are Turkin Static or Organic host resembly dominates
ž		table	ele ele				
	Wetland Ecosites						

WETLAND ECOSITES - BOG AND FEI

Table 2-9: Bog and Fen Ecosites — Ecosite Identification Table (continued)

	Overstorey/Shrubs Ground Cover	Trees <10%; shrubs <10% Slender sedge dominates, sometimes with beaked sedge	Trees <10%; shrubs <10% nificant cover; beaked, mud or water sedge may also be present with a high cover	Trees <10%; shrubs <10% Mud and livid sedges are characteristic	Trees <10%; shrubs <10% Tufted clubrush is characteristic; other sedges sometimes of high cover	Trees <10%; shrubs <10% Lesser panicled sedge dominates	Trees <10%; shrubs <10% Water horsetail dominates, often with water or beaked sedge	Sparse to open black or Understorey dominated by white spruce; shrubs include bluejoint reedgrass; peat leatherleaf, Labrador tea and and brown mosses willow
	Oversto							
l	Site/Soils	Level; 20 to >40 cm fibric or mesic peat; soils are Fibrisols or Mesisols	Level; 20 to >40 cm fibric or mesic peat; soils are Fibrisols or Mesisols	Level; 20 to >40 cm fibric or mesic peat; soils are Fibrisols or Mesisols	Level; 20 to >40 cm fibric or mesic peat; soils are Organic	Level; 20 to >40cm fibric or mesic peat; Soils are Fibrisols or Mesisols	Level; may be at margins of ponds; 20 to >40 cm fibric or mesic peat; soils are Fibrisols or Mesisols	Usually level to gently sloping lower or toe slopes; 20 to >40 cm fibric or mesic peat; soils are Turbic, Static or Organic Cryosols
	Moisture	SMR: 8; water table at or near the surface	SMR: 8; water table at or near the surface	SMR: 8; water table at or near the surface	SMR: 8; water table at or near the surface	SMR: 8; water table at or near the surface	SMR: 8; water table at or near the surface	SMR: 5–7; seepage may be present on top of permafrost
I	Wetland Ecosites	Slender Sedge – Beaked Sedge Fen	Creeping Sedge Fen	Livid Sedge – Mud Sedge Fen	Tufted Clubrush - Beaked Sedge Fen	Lesser Panicled Sedge Fen	Water Horsetail - Sedge Fen	SbSw – Leather- leaf Fen/Swamp
	We	F08	F09	F10	LENS	F12	EE.	FS01

Sb – black spruce; Sw – white spruce

Table 2-10: Bog and Treed and Shrub Fen Ecosites — Vegetation Table

	Ecosites	B03	B08	F05	F06	F07	FS01	
Stratum	No. of plots	18	2	83	46	13	8	key species for comparing units
Tree layer	Picea mariana	ŧ					i	black spruce
	Picea glauca		•					white spruce
Shrub layer	Picea mariana	Ē		Ē				black spruce
	Picea glauca		i				ŧ	white spruce
	Betula glandulosa	i		į	į			shrub birch
	Chamaedaphne calyculata		-			į	i	leatherleaf
	Rhododendron spp.	į	i	į	į	į	i	Labrador teas
	Salix spp.		i	i	i		ŧ	willow
	Vaccinium uliginosum							blueberry
Graminoid layer	Calamagrostis canadensis		-				i	bluejoint reedgrass
	Arctagrostis latifolia					i		polar grass
	Carex lugens			į	į		:	spruce muskeg sedge
	Eriophorum vaginatum							tussock cottongrass
Ground shrub layer	Andromeda polifolia					-		bog rosemary
	Empetrum nigrum	:	:					crowberry
	Vaccinium oxycoccos	:				:	=	bog cranberry
	Vaccinium vitis-idaea	:		-				lowbush cranberry
Forb layer	Arctous rubra		Ē					red bearberry
	Comarum palustre						=	marsh cinquefoil
	Rubus chamaemorus	:						cloudberry
Moss layer	Aulacomnium/Tomentypnum		i	i				brown mosses
	Hylocomium/Pleurozium	i	i	i	:			feathermosses
	Sphagnum spp.						=	peat mosses
Lichen layer	Cladina spp.							reindeer lichens

Table 2-11: Graminoid Fen Ecosites — Vegetation Table

	Ecosites	F01	F08	F09	F10	F11	F12	F13	ration polynomous and socioous work
Stratum	No. of plots	17	3	3	9	3	9	3	vey species for companing units
Graminoid layer	Calamagrostis canadensis								bluejoint reedgrass
	Carex aquatilis	i				:	į		water sedge
	Carex chordorrhiza		_	i					creeping sedge
	Carex diandra						į		lesser panicled sedge
	Carex lasiocarpa		į		Ē				slender sedge
	Carex limosa				i				mud sedge
	Carex livida				i	:			livid sedge
	Carex utriculata	į	į	į		į			beaked sedge
	Eriophorum angustifolium			:					narrow-leaved cottongrass
	Trichophorum cespitosum					i			tufted clubrush
Forb layer	Comarum palustre	ŧ		i			ŧ		marsh cinquefoil
	Drosera anglica				:				English sundew
	Epilobium palustre								marsh willowherb
	Equisetum fluviatile			:				į	water horsetail
	Menyanthes trifoliata				=		-		bog buckbean
Aquatic layer	Utricularia intermedia		:		-				flat-leaved bladderwort
Moss layer	Hamatocaulis vernicosus			į					varnished hook-moss
	Drepanocladus spp.				=				hook-mosses

Frequency (percent of plots) ■ 70–100% ■ 50–70% ■ 25–50% | Abundance (average percent cover) ■■■■ >25% ■■■■ 10–25% ■■■ 3–10% ■■ 1–3%

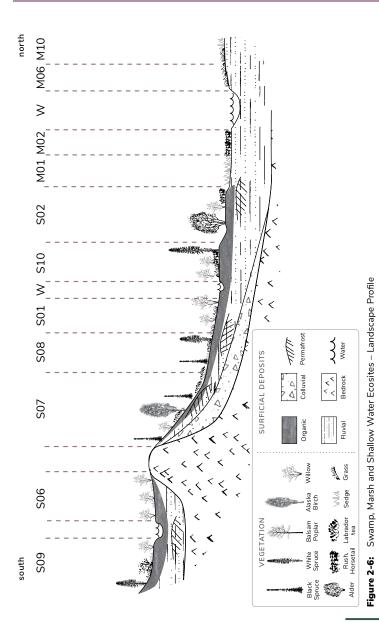


 Table 2-12:
 Swamp Ecosites
 Ecosite Identification Table

	s S			stic
Ground Cover	>10% cover bluejoint reedgrass; mixed mosses	mixed ground cover	mixed ground cover; a high cover of peat moss or sedges may be present; horsetails characteristic but not consistent	mosses are mixed peat, brown and feather- mosses; lowbush cranberry is characteristic
Overstorey/Shrubs	trees <10%; tall and medium willow dominates the shrub layer	trees <10%; river alder diagnostic, sometimes with willows	trees <10%; willow dominates mixed ground cover; the tall and medium shrub layer a high cover of peat moss or sedges may be present; horsetalls characteristic but not consistent	soils usually 20–30 cm (some- times more) of peat over silty and loamy mineral soil; Turbic, Static or Organic Cryosols; permafrost present; transition- al to upland ecosites
Site/Soils	sandy and loamy fluvial soils; dassified as Regosols and Cryosols; permafrost often present	sandy and loamy fluvial soils; dassified as Regosols and Cryosols; permafrost may be present	sandy and loamy fluvial soils; classified as Regosols, Gleysols and Cryosols; permafrost may be present	soils usually 20–30 cm (sometimes more) of peat over silty and loamy mineral soil; Turbic, Static or Organic Cryosols; permafrost present; transitional to upland ecosites
Moisture	SMR: 6-7; fluctuating water table	SMR: 5-6; fluctuating water table; seepage may be present	SMR: 5–7; fluctuating water table: seepage commonly present	SMR: 5–6; fluctuating water table; seepage over permafrost
Wetland Ecosites	Willow – Bluejoint Swamp	River Alder Swamp÷	Willow – Sedge – Peat Moss Swamp	Sb-Labrador Tea Swamp
Wet	801	802	908	207
			SAMAWS	

 Table 2-12:
 Swamp Ecosites
 Ecosite Identification Table (continued)

Ground Cover	Mosses dominated by glow and golden fuzzy fen mosses, although feathermosses also present	A significant cover of bluejoint reedgrass; spruce muskeg sedge may occur with less cover than bluejoint	Common horsetail is an indicator; blue joint reedgrass usually present; mosses include feathermosses and mixed wet mosses
Overstorey/Shrubs	Open to closed canopy of black Mosses dominated by and/or white spruce; shrubs glow and golden fuzzy include Labrador tea, blueberry, fen mosses, although willows present	Sparse to open canopy of white A significant cover of spruce; shrub birch is characteristic; willow is also typical spruce muskeg sedge may occur with less of than bluejoint	Sparse to open canopy of white common horsetail is spruce; often with Alaska paper an indicator; bluejoint birch; willows, Labrador tea, blueberry are typical shrubs feathermosses and methorses and methorses.
Site/Soils	Soils usually consist of 20–30 cm (sometimes more) of peat over silty and loamy mineral soil; Turbic or Organic Cryosols; permafrost present; transitional to upland ecosites	Soils probably consist of Sparse to open canopy of white 20–30 cm of surface peat over silty reworked losss; Cryosols; teristic; willow is also typical permafrost may be present	Sandy and loamy fluvial materials; soils are Brunisols and Static Cryosols; may have permafrost
Moisture	SMR: 5–7; fluctuating water table; seepage may be present	SMR: 6–7; fluctuating water table; seepage within 50 cm	SMR: 5–6; fluctuating water table; seepage or mottles usually within 50 cm
Wetland Ecosites	SbSw – Red Bearberry – Brown Moss Swamp	Sw – Shrub Birch – Bluejoint Swamp	Sw – Horsetail – Brown Moss Swamp
Wei	808	608	S10
		SAMAWS	

Sb - black spruce; Sw - white spruce; W - Alaska birch

Table 2-13: Swamp Ecosites — Vegetation Table

86	Stratum	Ecosites No. of plots	S01	S02	S06	S07 27	S08 16	S09	S10 4	key species for comparing units
	Tree layer	Picea glauca						i	i	white spruce
		Picea mariana				i	i			black spruce
	Shrub layer	Picea glauca	-	:			000	i	i	white spruce
		Picea mariana				i	į			black spruce
		Betula neoalaskana				i			:	Alaska paper birch
		Alnus incana		i					i	river alder
		Alnus viridis								green alder
		Betula glandulosa	i				8	į		shrub birch
		Dasiphora fruticosa			i		-		į	shrubby cinquefoil
		Rhododendron spp.	i			i	į		ŧ	Labrador teas
		Salix spp.	į	i	į	ŧ	ŧ	i	į	willows
		Vaccinium uliginosum			į	i	i		ŧ	blueberry
	Forb layer	Arctous rubra					ŧ			red bearberry
		Equisetum arvense/pratense		i					į	horsetails
		Equisetum scirpoides					:		:	dwarf scouring-rush
		Petasites frigidus				:	:		:	arctic sweet coltsfoot
		Rubus chamaemorus				-				cloudberry
В	Graminoid layer	Calamagrostis canadensis	i	i	i		=	i	i	bluejoint reedgrass
OR		Carex lugens					:	:		spruce muskeg sedge
EΑ	Ground shrub layer	Vaccinium oxycoccos				:				bog cranberry
LL		Vaccinium vitis-idaea				=	:			lowbush cranberry
ΟW	Moss layer	Aulacomnium/Tomentypnum			i		i			brown mosses
/ Z		Drepanocladus spp.			i				i	hook-moss
ON		Hylocomium/Pleurozium		į		į	į	į	i	feathermosses
ΕC		Sphagnum spp.			i	=			=	peat mosses
OF `	Lichen layer	Cladina spp.				i	i			reindeer lichens
YU		Peltigera spp.				=	-	:		pelt lichens
ΚΟI	Frequency (percent of p	plots) ■ 70–100% ■ 50–70%	1 %05-27	Abundano	e (average p	ercent cover		>25% ■■	■■ 10–259	Frequency (percent of plots) ■ 70–100% ■ 50–70% □ 25–50% Abundance (average percent cover) ■ ■ ■ ■ 25% ■ ■ ■ 10-25% ■ ■ 3-10% ■ 1-3% ■ < 1% ■ < 1%

WETLAND ECOSITES - MARSH AND SHALLOW WATER

 Table 2-14: Marsh and Shallow Water Ecosites — Ecosite Identification Table

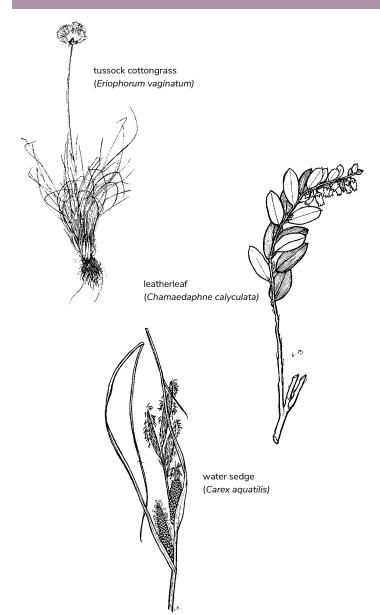
sy/	Ground cover dominated by beaked or water sedge	; Water or variegated horsetail dominates; % sedges can co-dominate	; Mannagrass dominates; bluejoint reedgrass % may be present	; Bluejoint reedgrass dominates; water sedge % cover may be high but lower than bluejoint	; Common hornwort dominates %	.; Wild calla is present; Other species can in- dude lesser panicled sedge, marsh cinquefoil, bog buckbean and water milfoil	; Pond-iily dominates the emergent % vegetation	; Emergents trace to low cover, water milfoil % and bladderwort present
Overstorey/ Shrubs	Trees <10%; shrubs <10%	Trees <10%; shrubs <10%	Trees <10%; shrubs <10%	Trees <10%; shrubs <10%	Trees <10%; shrubs <10%	Trees <10%; shrubs <10%	Trees <10%; shrubs <10%	Trees <10%; shrubs <10%
Site/Soils	Sandy, silty or loamy mineral soils; soils are Regosols, Gleysols or Static Cryosols; permafrost may be present in small narrow valleys	Sandy and loamy mineral soils; Gleysols	Mineral soils; Gleysols	Sandy and loamy mineral soils; Gleysols	Shallow water ponds, lake and river margins <2 m in depth	Shallow water ponds, lake and river margins <2 m in depth	Shallow water ponds, lake and river margins <2 m in depth	Shallow water ponds, lake and river margins <2 m in depth
Moisture	SMR: 7–8; fluctuating water table	SMR: 6-8; fluctuating water table	SMR: 8; water table at surface	SMR: 6–7; fluctuating water table	SMR: 9	SMR: 9	SMR: 9	SMR: 9
Wetland Ecosites	Beaked – Water Sedge Marsh	Water Horsetail Marsh	Mannagrass Marsh SMR: 8; water table at surfac	Bluejoint Marsh	Hornwort Shallow SMR: 9 Water	Wild Calla Shallow Water	Pond-lily Shallow Water	Water-milfoil – Bladderwort Shallow Water
Wetla	M01	M02	M06	M10	W07	W08	60M	W10
		ВЗНЕЗ	AM			яэтам ү	WOJJA	HS

WETLAND ECOSITES - MARSH AND SHALLOW WATER

Table 2-15: Marsh and Shallow Water Ecosites — Vegetation Table

	Ecosites	M01	M02	M06	M10	W07	W08	60W	W10	key species for comparing units
Stratum	No. or piots	16	٥	-	n	7	-	n	-	
Graminoid layer	Calamagrostis canadensis	:	:	i						bluejoint reedgrass
	Carex aquatilis		i		i				:	water sedge
	Carex diandra						į			lesser panicled sedge
	Carex utriculata	į	į							beaked sedge
	Glyceria borealis			i						boreal mannagrass
Forb layer	Comarum palustre	-			:		ŧ		:	marsh cinquefoil
	Equisetum arvense									common horsetail
	Equisetum fluviatile	8	į					:		water horsetail
	Equisetum variegatum		į							variegated scouring-rush
	Geum macrophyllum									large-leaved avens
	Menyanthes trifoliata						i			bog buckbean
	Parnassia palustris				•					northern grass-of-Pamassus
Aquatic	Calla palustris						i			wild calla
	Ceratophyllum demersum					i				common hornwort
	Hippuris vulgaris						•			common mare's-tail
	Lemna sp.								:	duckweed
	Myriophyllum sp.								:	water-milfoil
	Myriophyllum verticillatum						i			whorled water-milfoil
	Nuphar sp.							i		pond-lily
	Potamogeton alpinus					į				northern pondweed
	Potamogeton friesii					-				Fries' pondweed
	Potamogeton pusillus									small pondweed
	Utricularia sp.								=	bladderwort
Moss layer	Lophozia sp.					_				notchwort
Frequency (percen	Frequency (percent of plots) ■ 70-100% ■ 50-70% □ 25-50% Abundance (average percent cover) ■■■■ >25% ■■■■ 10-25% ■■■ 3-10% ■■ 1-3% ■ <1%	□ 25–50%	Abur	idance (ave	rage percen	t cover)	>25%		10-25%	■■■ 3-10% ■■ 1-3% ■ <1%

3-38



3.0 GUIDE TO BOLkp ECOSITES

BOLkp/01 ASW - Lowbush Cranberry Forest

General description

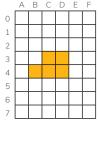
The ASW – Lowbush Cranberry Forest ecosite occurs primarily on moderate to strong mid slopes; occasionally on level sites. Soils are well to moderately well drained, with a submesic to mesic moisture regime. This is the reference ecosite for the BOL Klondike Plateau Subzone.

Stands are often of mixed overstorey, with varying species dominance, consisting of white spruce (*Picea glauca*), black spruce (*Picea mariana*), Alaska paper birch (*Betula neoalaskana*) and/or

trembling aspen (*Populus tremuloides*). Alaska paper birch is the most common successional species in the subzone. Both black and white spruce and Alaska paper birch are common in the regeneration

layer. The understorey consists of a variety of shrubs and herbs, including prickly rose (Rosa acicularis), Labrador tea (Rhododendron groenlandicum), lowbush cranberry (Vaccinium vitis-idaea), and bastard toad-flax (Geocaulon lividum). Feathermosses, typically step moss (Hylocomium splendens), are generally abundant, except for some deciduous-dominated stands.

The vegetation composition of ecosite 01 is diverse. The presence and abundance of some species occur along an elevational gradient within the ecosite. Aspen and aspen – spruce co-dominated stands occur predominantly at lower elevations in the subzone (<700 m). These stands, which are successional to conifer dominated stands, typically have a lower feathermoss cover than mature stands.



Edatopic Grid



BOLkp/01-SbSwW21 (Spruce - Alaska birch / Willow - Labrador tea / Lowbush cranberry / Feathermoss - Lichen)

ional to conifer dominated stands, typically have a lower feathermoss cover than mature stands. In some locations, such as the Klondike River Valley, aspen has regenerated following logging disturbance, whereas in other areas it occurs on moderate southerly aspects and on shallower soils. Labrador tea, in general, increases in presence and abundance with increasing elevation. Other species, such as shrub birch and crowberry are more common at higher elevations in the subzone, closer to the boundary with the Boreal High (BOH) zone.

BOLkp/01 DRY TO MESIC ECOSITES

This ecosite is commonly found on colluvial parent materials; however, the ecosite is also found on fluvial, glaciofluvial and aeolian deposits. Soils are typically Brunisols, although Cryosols also occur. The forest floor humus depth is usually less than 15 cm thick, but can be up to 30 cm.

Comments

Ecosite 01 can be differentiated from other broadly circum-mesic ecosites as follows:

- Ecosite 12 occurs on drier and poorer sites; moss cover is lower, but lichen cover is higher — reindeer, cladonia, cetraria, and pelt lichens present. Mixedwood sites have higher kinnikinnick ground shrub cover.
- Ecosite 21 is drier with an aspen-dominated or aspen-white spruce co-dominated canopy; occurs on moderate to steep warm aspects; the understorey is typically dominated by kinnikinnick and grasses (primarily purple reedgrass) and has low moss cover.
- Ecosite 31 is found on moister sites, usually on level, lower to toe slope positions with some cold air influence; stands are coniferdominated and characterized by red bearberry and Labrador tea. Willows, dwarf scouring-rush and reindeer lichen are common associates; near-surface permafrost typical.
- Ecosite 32 is found on moister sites, often on moisture-receiving lower to toe slope positions; deciduous, mixedwood and coniferous forests can occur. However, the understorey is characterized by horsetails; prickly rose and bluejoint reedgrass are common associates.
- Ecosite 40 is found on floodplains with subsurface seepage and occasional flooding, leading to an influx of nutrients, giving these sites a richer nutrient regime. Stands are predominately white spruce dominated, with balsam poplar commonly occurring as a lesser canopy component; the understorey commonly contains prickly rose, highbush cranberry and horsetail.

Site and soil characteristics

Plots in unit	143		
Moisture regime	mesic to submesic [3–4]		LFH
Nutrient regime	poor to medium [B-C(D)]	0	Ah
Meso slope position	predominately midslope, occasionally level		
Aspect	variable		Bm
Slope gradient	moderate to steep, or level		
Surficial material	variable, predominantly colluvial		
Soil texture	variable	50	
Soil classification	typically Eutric or Dystric Brunisols; Cryosol		C, Cz
Humus form	mostly mor, moder		
Humus depth	3–30 cm		
Soil drainage	well to moderately well		
Seepage/water table	none		
Permafrost	uncommon	100	

Vegetation summary

A28

Tables showing the relative abundance of species for each vegetation association are presented by overstorey dominance.

Aspen-dominated and mixed aspen – spruce stands

The following vegetation associations characterize the variation in species composition for aspen or aspen – white spruce dominated stands on this ecosite.

Aspen / Labrador tea A29 Aspen / Prickly rose / Fireweed ASw26 Aspen – White spruce / Fireweed – Kinnikinnick ASw27 Aspen – White spruce (Black spruce) / Labrador tea /

Bastard toad-flax

The frequency and abundance of species for these associations are shown in the vegetation table on page 3-46.

BOLkp/01 DRY TO MESIC ECOSITES

Alaska paper birch-dominated stands

The following vegetation associations characterize the variation in species composition for Alaska paper birch-dominated stands on this ecosite.

W25 Alaska birch / Alder – Prickly rose

W27 Alaska birch / Prickly rose / Bluejoint reedgrass

W28 Alaska birch / Labrador tea / Lowbush cranberry / Step moss

The frequency and abundance of species for these associations are shown in the vegetation table on page 3-47.

Mixed Alaska paper birch stands with black spruce

The following vegetation associations characterize the variation in species composition mixed Alaska paper birch – black spruce stands on this ecosite.

SbW22 Black spruce – Alaska birch / Lowbush cranberry / Feathermoss

SbSwW21 Spruce – Alaska birch / Willow – Labrador tea / Lowbush

cranberry / Feathermoss - Lichen

SbSwW25 Spruce – Alaska birch / Prickly rose / Twinflower – Tall bluebells /

Feathermoss

The frequency and abundance of species for these associations are shown in the vegetation table on page 3-48.

Alaska paper birch - white spruce co-dominated stands

The following vegetation associations characterize the variation in species composition for Alaska paper birch – white spruce dominated stands on this ecosite.

SwW24 White spruce – Alaska birch / Prickly rose / Lowbush cranberry / Feathermoss

SwW28 White spruce – Alaska birch / Alder / Step moss
SwW29 White spruce – Alaska birch /Alder – Labrador tea

SwW30 White spruce – Alaska birch / Labrador tea

The frequency and abundance of species for these associations are shown in the vegetation table on page 3-49.

Black spruce-dominated and black and white spruce co-dominated stands

The following vegetation associations characterize the variation in species composition for black spruce dominated stands and mixed black spruce – white spruce stands on this ecosite.

Sb22 Black spruce / Lowbush cranberry / Feathermoss

Sb23 Black spruce / Labrador tea / Feathermoss

Sb26 Black spruce / Shrub birch / Lowbush cranberry / Feathermoss
SbSw22 Black spruce – White spruce / Lowbush cranberry / Feathermoss

SbSw30 Black spruce – White spruce / Labrador tea / Feathermoss

The frequency and abundance of species for these associations are shown in the vegetation table on page 3-50.

White spruce-dominated stands

The following vegetation associations characterize the variation in species composition for white spruce dominated stands on this ecosite.

Sw27 White spruce / Feathermoss

Sw29 White spruce / Labrador tea / Crowberry / Feathermoss Sw30 White spruce / Shrub birch / Crowberry / Feathermoss

The frequency and abundance of species for these associations are shown in the vegetation table on page 3-51.

BOLkp/01 DRY TO MESIC ECOSITE

BOLkp/01: Aspen-dominated and mixed aspen – spruce stands — Vegetation Table

Tree layer Picea glauca Picea	Stratum	Vegetation Association No. of plots	A28 3	A29 6	ASw26 6	ASw27 8	key species for comparing units
Picea mariana Betula necalaskana Populus tremuloides Picea glauca Picea glauca Picea glauca Picea mariana Populus virdis Rhododendron groenlandicum Rosa acicularis Salix spp. Shepherdia canadensis Empetum nigum Linnaea borealis Vaccinium vitis-idea Poaceae Chamaenerion angustifolium Geocaulon lividum Lupinus arcticus Mettensia paniculatas Mettensia paniculatas Pyrola asarifolia Hylocomium/Pleurozium/others Cladina spp. Cladina spp. Peltigara spp. Peltigara spp.	ree layer	Picea glauca	=		i	i	white spruce
Betula neoalaskana Populus tremuloides Picea galax spp. Picea galax spp. Picea mariana Picea acicularis Salix spp. Shepherdia canadensis Vibrumum edinomy vitis-deea Luniana eticus Poaceae Chamaeenerion angustifolium Geocaulon lividum Geocaulon lividum Geocaulon lividum Cupinus arcticus Mertensia paniculisia Pyrola asarifolia Peltigara spp. Cladonia spp. Peltigara spp. Peltigara spp. Peltigara spp. Peltigara spp.		Picea mariana				i	black spruce
Populus tremuloides Saiks spp. Picea a glauca Picea a glauca Picea a mains Anus viridis Rhododendron grounlandicum Rosa a cicularis Salix spp. Shepherdia canadensis Linnaea borealis Vaccinium vits-idaea Chamaenerion angustifolium Geocaulon kividum Claina satticus Mertensia particus Mertensia pasarifolia Hylocomium/Pleurozium/others Cladonia spp. Cladonia spp. Cladonia spp. Cladonia spp. Peltigara spp.		Betula neoalaskana				i	Alaska paper birch
Picea glauca Picea mariana Picea mariana Picea mariana Picea mariana Populus tremuloidis Rhododendron groenlandicum Rosa adciularis Shepherdia canadensis Viburuum edule Arctostaphylos uva-ursi Empetrum nigrum Linnaea borealis Vaccinium vitis-daeas Chamaenerino angustifolium Cacacaulon lividum Lupirus arcticus Mertensia paniculara Pyrola asarifolia Hylocomium/Pleurozium/others Caldonia spp. Caldonia spp. Caldonia spp. Peltigera spp.		Populus tremuloides	į	i	i	i	trembling aspen
Price glauca Price mariana Proce mariana Populus tremuloides Rhododendron groenlandicum Rosa acicularis Salix spp. Shepherdia canadensis Empetrum nigrum Linnaea borealis Vaccinium vitis-deae Chamaenerion angustifolium Geocaulon lividum Lupirus arcticus Metensia paniculata Pyrola asarifolia Hylocomium/Pleurozium/others Cladina spp. Cladina spp. Cladina spp. Cladina spp. Peltigera spp.		Salix spp.					willows
Picea mariana Populus tremuloides Rhododendron groenlandischer Saix sp. Saix sp. Shepherdia canadensis Vibrumum edanosis Lunaea boreals Vaccinium vitis-deea Chamaenerion angustifolium Geocaulon lividum Lupinus arcticus Mertensia paniculista Pyrola asarifolia Hylocomium/Pleurozium/others Cladina spp. Cladina spp. Cladina spp. Cladina spp. Cladina spp. Peltigera spp.	Shrub layer	Picea glauca		:	i	i	white spruce
Rhododendron ground and ground strenuloides Alnus viridis Alnus viridis Salix spp. Shepherdia canadensis Salix spp. Shepherdia canadensis Empetrum nigrum Linnaea borealis Vaccinium vitis-idaea Chamaenerion angustifolium Geocaulon lividum Luginus arcticus Mertensia particus Mertensia particular Pyrola asarifolia Hylocomium/Pleurozium/others Cladonia spp. Cladonia spp. Peltigera spp.		Picea mariana			:	i	black spruce
Rhododendron groenlandicum Rosa acicularis Salix speperalis Salix speperalis Shepherdia canadensis Viburuum edule Arctostaphylos uva-ursi Emperum nigrum Linnea boraeae Chamaenerion angustifolium Geocaulon lividum Lupirus arctifolia Aylocomium/Pleurozium/others Cladina spp. Cladina spp. Peltigara spp.		Populus tremuloides	:	i		:	trembling aspen
Rhododendron groenlandicum Rosa acicularis Shepherdia canaderis Vibumum edule Arctostaphylos uva-ursi Empetrum nigrum Linnaea borealis Vaccinium vitis-disea Chamaenerion angustifolium Geocaculon lividum Lupirus arcticus Mertensia paniculara Pyrola asarifolia Hylocomium/Pleurozium/others Cladina spp. Cladina spp. Peltigara spp.		Alnus viridis	=				green alder
Rosa acicularis Salix spp. Salix spp. Shepherdia canadensis Arctostaphylos uva-ursi Empetrum nigum Linnaea borealis Vaccinium vitis-decae Chamaenerion angustifolium Geocaulon lividum Lupinus arcticus Mettensia paniculata Pyrola asarifolia Hylocomium/Pleurozium/others Cladina spp. Cladina spp. Cladina spp. Cladina spp. Peltigara spp.		Rhododendron groenlandicum	į			i	common Labrador tea
Shix spp. Shepherdia canadensis Arctostaphylos uva-ursi Empetrum nigrum Linnaea borealis Vaccinium vitis-idaea Chamaenerion angustifolium Geocaulon lividum Lupinus arcticus Mertensia paniculiata Pyrola asarifolia Hylocomium/Pleurozium/others Cladina spp. Cladina spp. Cladina spp. Cladina spp. Peltigara spp.		Rosa acicularis	:	ŧ	i	:	prickly rose
Shepherdia canadensis Vibunum edule Arctostaphylos uva-ursi Empetrum nigum Linnaea borsalis Vaccinium vitis-idaea Chamaenerion angustifolium Lupinus arcticus Arola asarifolia Pyrola asarifolia		Salix spp.	:	i	:	ŧ	willows
Arctostaphylos uva-ursi Empetum nignum Linnae borealis Vaccinium vitis-idaea Chamaenerino angustifolium Geocaulon lividum Lupinus arctifolis Mertensia paniculata Pyrola asanifolis Hylocomium/Pleurozium/others Cladina spp. Cladina spp. Peltigara spp.		Shepherdia canadensis	:		i		soapberry
Arctostaphylos uva-ursi Empetrum nigrum Linnaea boraelis Vaccinium vitis-deadea Chamaenerion angustifolium Geocaulon lividum Lupinus arcticus Metensia paniculata Pyrola asarifolia Hylocomium/Pleurozium/others Cladina spp. Peltigara spp.		Viburnum edule	-		-		highbush cranberry
Empetrum nigrum	Sround shrub layer	Arctostaphylos uva-ursi	i				kinnikinnick
Linnaea borealis Vaccinium vitis-idaea layer Chamaenerion angustifolium Geocaulon lividum Lupinus arcticus Mertensia panicultata Pyrola asarifolia F Hylocomium/Pleurozium/others er Cladonia spp. Peltigera spp. Peltigera spp.		Empetrum nigrum					crowberry
layer Chamaenerion angustifolium Ceocaulon lividum Lupinus arcticus Mertensia paniculata Pyola asarifolia r Hylocomium/Pleurosium/others er Cladonia spp. Peltigera spp.		Linnaea borealis	:	i	1	:	twinflower
layer		Vaccinium vitis-idaea		==	=	:	lowbush cranberry
Chamaenerion angustifolium Geocaulon lividum Lupinus arcticus Mertensia paniculata Pyrola asarifolia Hylocomium/Pleurozium/others er Cladonia spp.	Braminoid layer	Poaceae			-	=	grasses
Geocaulon Ividum Lupinus arcticus Lupinus arcticus Mertensia paniculata Pyrola asarifolia Hylocomium/Pleurozium/others Cladonia spp. Cladonia spp. Peltigera spp.	orb layer	Chamaenerion angustifolium	=	=	=	:	fireweed
Lupinus arcticus Mertensia paniculata Pyrola asarifolia Hylocomium/Pleurozium/others Cladina spp. Cladonia spp. Peltigera spp.		Geocaulon lividum	ŧ	:	ŧ	ŧ	bastard toad-flax
Mertensia paniculata Pyrola asarifolia Hylocomium/Pleurozium/others Cladina spp.		Lupinus arcticus			:		arctic lupine
Hylocomium/Pleurozium/others ☐ ☐ ☐ ☐ ☐ ☐ ☐ ☐ ☐ ☐ ☐ ☐ ☐ ☐ ☐ ☐ ☐ ☐ ☐		Mertensia paniculata			:		tall bluebells
Hylocomium/Pleurozium/others Cladina spp. Cladonia spp. Peltigera spp. Peltiger		Pyrola asarifolia	-				pink wintergreen
Cladina spp. Cadonia spp. <td< td=""><td>Aoss layer</td><td>Hylocomium/Pleurozium/others</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td>feathermosses</td></td<>	Aoss layer	Hylocomium/Pleurozium/others					feathermosses
	ichen layer	Cladina spp.		i	=	=	reindeer lichens
		Cladonia spp.		:	:	i	cladonia lichens
		Peltigera spp.			=		pelt lichens

BOLkp/01: Alaska paper birch-dominated stands — Vegetation Table

		,			
Stratum	Vegetation Association No. of plots	W25	W27 3	W28	key species for comparing units
Tree layer	Betula neoalaskana	i	i	i	Alaska paper birch
	Picea glauca				white spruce
Shrub layer	Betula neoalaskana			:	Alaska paper birch
	Alnus viridis	i			green alder
	Rhododendron groenlandicum			i	common Labrador tea
	Ribes triste	:			wild red currant
	Rosa acicularis	i	:	:	prickly rose
	Salix spp.				willow
Ground shrub layer	Empetrum nigrum				crowberry
	Vaccinium vitis-idaea		***	i	lowbush cranberry
Graminoid layer	Poaceae	:		:	grasses
Forb layer	Chamaenerion angustifolium			•	fireweed
	Diphasiastrum complanatum				ground-cedar
	Geocaulon lividum				bastard toad-flax
	Lycopodium annotinum			:	stiff club-moss
	Mertensia paniculata		***	•	tall bluebells
Moss layer	Hylocomium splendens			••••	step moss
Lichen layer	Cladina spp.			•	reindeer lichens
requency (percent of ply	Frequency (percent of plots) ■ 70–100% ■ 50–70% □ 25–50% Abundance (average percent cover) ■■■■ 25% ■■■ 10–25% ■■■ 3–10% ■■ 1–3% ■ <1%	Abundance (averag	je percent cover) ■■■■ >25%	■■■■ 10-25%	3-10% ■■ 1-3% ■ <1%

BOLkp/01

BOLkp/01: Mixed	BOLkp/01: Mixed Alaska paper birch stands with black spruce — Vegetation Table	black spruce — V	egetation Table		
Stratum	Vegetation Association No. of plots	SbW22 11	SbSwW21	SbSwW25	key species for comparing units
Tree layer	Betula neoalaskana	ŧ	ŧ	i	Alaska paper birch
	Picea glauca		•	i	white spruce
	Picea mariana	===			black spruce
Shrub layer	Betula neoalaskana	ŧ	:	ŧ	Alaska paper birch
	Picea glauca			:	white spruce
	Picea mariana	ŧ			black spruce
	Rhododendron groenlandicum	i	i	:	common Labrador tea
	Ribes triste			-	wild red currant
	Rosa acicularis		-	:	prickly rose
	Salix spp.	:	:	i	willows
	Vaccinium uliginosum				blueberry
Ground shrub layer	Linnaea borealis				twinflower
	Vaccinium vitis-idaea	•	i	i	lowbush cranberry
Forb layer	Chamaenerion angustifolium			-	fireweed
	Equisetum arvense			-	common horsetail
	Equisetum scirpoides			-	dwarf scouring-rush
	Geocaulon lividum	i	i	:	bastard toad-flax
	Lycopodium annotinum		-		stiff club-moss
	Mertensia paniculata			=	tall bluebells
Moss layer	Dicranum spp.		:	-	heron's-bill mosses
	Hylocomium splendens	i	i	i	step moss
	Pleurozium schreberi	i	i	:	red-stemmed feathermoss
	Polytrichum spp.				haircap mosses
Lichen layer	Cladina spp.	:	:	:	reindeer lichens

requency of occurrence ■ 70-100% ■ 50-70% □ 25-50% □ Abundance (average percent cover) ■ ■ ■ ■ 25-56 ■ ■ ■ 3-10% ■ ■ 1-3% ■ < 1%

i

Cladonia spp. Peltigera spp.

cladonia lichens pelt lichens

BOLkp/01: Alaska paper birch – white spruce co-dominated stands — Vegetation Table

Stratum	Vegetation Association No. of plots	SwW24 12	SwW28	SwW29	SwW30 13	key species for comparing units
Tree layer	Betula neoalaskana	ŧ	i	i	i	Alaska paper birch
	Picea glauca	i	i	i	į	white spruce
Shrub layer	Alnus viridis		i	į		green alder
	Betula neoalaskana	:	:	i	ŧ	Alaska paper birch
	Picea glauca	:	:			white spruce
	Rhododendron groenlandicum		:	į	į	common Labrador tea
	Rosa acicularis	i	:	:	:	prickly rose
	Salix spp.	:	:	:	ŧ	willows
	Shepherdia canadensis	:				soapberry
	Vaccinium uliginosum			:	:	blueberry
	Viburnum edule					highbush cranberry
Ground shrub layer	Linnaea borealis	-	•			twinflower
	Vaccinium vitis-idaea	:	ŧ	•	i	lowbush cranberry
Graminoid layer	Poaceae	:	=	=	:	grasses
Forb layer	Chamaenerion angustifolium		=			fireweed
	Equisetum arvense					common horsetail
	Equisetum scirpoides					dwarf scouring-rush
	Geocaulon lividum	:	ŧ		:	bastard toad-flax
	Mertensia paniculata	=	=	=		tall bluebells
Moss layer	Dicranum spp.	•				heron's-bill mosses
	Hylocomium splendens	į	į	į	į	step moss
	Pleurozium schreberi					red-stemmed feathermoss
Lichen layer	Cladina spp.	:		•	ŧ	reindeer lichens
	Cladonia spp.			:		cladonia lichens
	Peltinera snn	•		•		nel+ lichans

BOLKp/01: Black spruce-dominated and black and white spruce co-dominated stands — Vegetation Table

Stratum	Vegetation Association No. of plots	Sb22 8	5D23 5	Sb 26	SbSw22 4	SbSw30	key species for comparing units
Tree layer	Picea glauca				i	i	white spruce
	Picea mariana			:	:		black spruce
Shrub layer	Picea glauca				:		white spruce
	Picea mariana	į	į	:		:	black spruce
	Betula neoalaskana		i		•		Alaska paper birch
	Betula glandulosa			ŧ			shrub birch
	Rhododendron groenlandicum	:	i	i	:	į	common Labrador tea
	Rosa acicularis				•	i	prickly rose
	Salix spp.		:	:	•	•	willows
	Vaccinium uliginosum			:			blueberry
Ground shrub layer	Empetrum nigrum						crowberry
	Vaccinium vitis-idaea	:	=	:	•	-	lowbush cranberry
Graminoid layer	Poaceae			:	=		grasses
Forb layer	Chamaenerion angustifolium						fireweed
	Cornus canadensis			•			bunchberry
	Equisetum sylvaticum			•			wood horsetail
	Geocaulon lividum	:	:		ŧ	:	bastard toad-flax
	Goodyera repens						dwarf rattlesnake orchid
	Mertensia paniculata						tall bluebells
	Orthilia secunda						one-sided wintergreen
Moss layer	Dicranum scoparium				:		broom-moss
	Hylocomium/Pleurozium/Ptilium	į	į	į	į	į	feathermosses
	Polytrichum spp.			:			haircap mosses
Lichen layer	Cladina spp.	į	i	i	ŧ	i	reindeer lichens
	Cladonia spp.	:			•		cladonia lichens
	Nephroma arcticum			i			green light
	Peltiaera spp.	:	i	-	:	=	pelt lichens

BOLkp/01: White spruce-dominated stands — Vegetation Table

Stratum	vegetation Association No. of plots	3W2/ 17	4	3	key species for comparing units
Tree layer	Picea glauca	i	i	i	white spruce
	Picea mariana				black spruce
Shrub layer	Picea glauca		=		white spruce
	Betula neoalaskana		:		Alaska paper birch
	Betula occidentalis		=		water birch
	Betula glandulosa		-	i	shrub birch
	Dasiphora fruticosa		=	-	shrubby cinquefoil
	Rhododendron groenlandicum		i		common Labrador tea
	Rosa acicularis	:	•		prickly rose
	Salix spp.	=	:	=	willow
	Shepherdia canadensis		-		soapperry
	Vaccinium uliginosum		=		blueberry
Ground shrub layer	Empetrum nigrum				crowberry
	Linnaea borealis	:			twinflower
	Vaccinium vitis-idaea	-	=		lowbush cranberry
Graminoid layer	Poaceae		=		grasses
Forb layer	Arctous rubra		:		red bearberry
	Equisetum arvense		-		common horsetail
	Equisetum scirpoides		-		dwarf scouring-rush
	Geocaulon lividum	:	:		bastard toad-flax
	Mertensia paniculata	:	:		tall bluebells
	Petasites frigidus			:	arctic sweet coltsfoot
	Saussurea angustifolia				northern sawwort
Moss layer	Dicranum spp.	=			heron's-bill mosses
	Hylocomium splendens	i	i		step moss
	Rhytidium rugosum				crumpled-leaf moss
Lichen layer	Cladina spp.	:	:		reindeer lichens
	Cladonia spp.			=	cladonia lichens
	Peltiaera spp.	:	:	:	pelt lichens

BOLkp/01 DRY TO MESIC ECOSITES



BOLkp/01-A28 (Aspen / Labrador tea)



BOLkp/01-ASw27 (White spruce (Black spruce) / Labrador tea / Bastard toad-flax)



BOLkp/01-ASw26 (Aspen – White spruce / Fireweed – Kinnikinnick)



BOLkp/01-Sb22 (Black spruce / Lowbush cranberry / Feathermoss)

DRY TO MESIC ECOSITES BOLkp/01



BOLkp/01-Sb26 (Black spruce / Shrub birch / Lowbush cranberry / Feathermoss)



BOLkp/01-SwW24 (White spruce – Alaska birch / Prickly rose / Lowbush cranberry /Feathermoss)

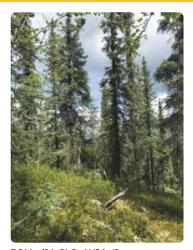


BOLkp/01-Sw27 (White spruce / Feathermoss)



BOLkp/01-Sw29 (White spruce / Labrador tea / Crowberry / Feathermoss)

BOLkp/01 DRY TO MESIC ECOSITES



BOLkp/01-SbSwW21 (Spruce -Alaska birch / Willow - Labrador tea / Lowbush cranberry / Feathermoss -Lichen)



BOLkp/01-SbW22 (Black spruce - Alaska birch / Lowbush cranberry / Feathermoss)

Note: Photos are not available for all vegetation associations pertaining to this ecosite.

BOLkp/10 Lichen – Rock Moss Talus

General description

The Lichen – Rock Moss Talus ecosite occurs on moderate to steep talus slopes, commonly on cool aspects. These sites are the driest in the subzone. Soil development is minimal, and sites are very rapidly drained.

Due to lack of soil and/or mobile substrates, drought-tolerant cryptogams, predominantly lichen (Cladina spp., Cetraria spp.) and rock mosses (Racomitrium spp.) dominate. Moss cover is commonly higher on more stable sites. Vascular plant cover is commonly low and can include northern fir-moss (Huperzia selago), mountain avens (Dryas spp.), and prickly saxifrage (Saxifraga tricuspidata).

Comments

Ecosite 10 is differentiated from other nontreed dry ecosites as follows:

 Ecosite 11 occurs on extremely shallow soils associated with rock outcrops; herb cover is typically higher because of more stable substrates and pockets of deeper soil development.

Edatopic Grid

A B C D E F

0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7



BOLkp/10-Clad01 (Reindeer lichen – Rock moss)

 Ecosite 20 occurs on richer grassland sites with greater soil development; occurs on steep, warm slopes; higher cover of shrubs, grasses and forbs.

As the vegetation is described based on only two plots, it is possible that other species will occur on these sites. Communities in this ecosite are dominated by cryptogams and occur on talus.

BOLkp/10 DRY TO MESIC ECOSITES

Site and soil characteristics

		0	1
Plots in unit	2		F
Moisture regime	very xeric to xeric [0–1]		
Nutrient regime	very poor to poor [A–B]		
Meso slope position	middle to lower		
Aspect	variable		R
Slope gradient	strong to steep	50	
Surficial material	colluvial (talus)		
Soil characteristics	large boulders dominate; absent to minimal soil development		
Soil drainage	very rapidly		
Site disturbance	slope colluviation		
		100	

Vegetation summary

The following vegetation association characterizes the variation in species composition for Ecosite 10.

Clad01 Reindeer lichen – Rock moss

The frequency and abundance of species for this association are shown in the following vegetation table.

BOLkp/10: Vegetation Table

Stratum	Vegetation Association No. of plots	Clad01 2	
Shrub layer	Rhododendron groenlandicum		common Labrador tea
	Vaccinium uliginosum		blueberry
Ground shrub layer	Dryas sp.		mountain avens
	Vaccinium vitis-idaea		lowbush cranberry
Graminoid layer	Anthoxanthum monticola		alpine sweetgrass
Forb layer	Dryopteris fragrans		fragrant wood fern
	Huperzia selago		fir clubmoss
	Saxifraga tricuspidata		prickly saxifrage
Moss layer	Racomitrium spp.		rock-mosses
Lichen layer	Cladina mitis		green reindeer lichen
	Cladina rangiferina		grey reindeer lichen
	Cladina stellaris		star-tipped reindeer lichen
	Flavocetraria cucullata		curled snow lichen
	Umbilicaria spp.		rocktripe lichens

Frequency (percent of plots) ■ 70–100% ■ 50–70% □ 25–50%

Abundance (average percent cover) ■■■■ >25% ■■■ 10-25% ■■■ 3-10% ■■ 1-3% ■ <1%

DRY TO MESIC ECOSITES BOLkp/10



BOLkp/10-Clad01 (Reindeer lichen – Rock moss)

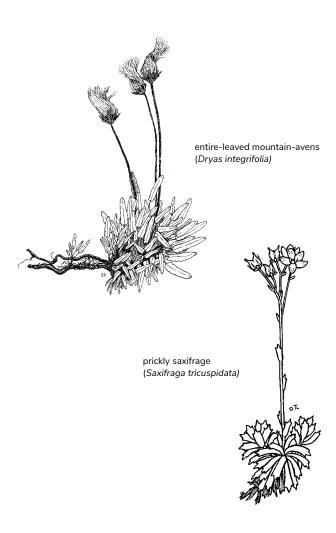


BOLkp/10-Clad01 (Reindeer lichen – Rock moss)



BOLkp/10-Clad01 (Reindeer lichen – Rock moss)

DRY TO MESIC ECOSITES



BOLkp/11 Prickly Saxifrage - Lichen Rock Outcrop

General description

The Prickly Saxifrage – Lichen Rock Outcrop ecosite is associated with moderate to steep, thin soiled, rock outcrop ecosystems. These sites are among the driest in the subzone. Soils are very rapidly to rapidly drained.

Due to minimal soil development and rocky substrate, drought-tolerant cryptogams and herbs dominate. A high cover of lichen, particularly reindeer lichen (Cladina spp.) is characteristic of the ecosite. Herbs commonly present include prickly saxifrage (Saxifraga tricuspidata), fragrant wood fern (Dryopteris fragrans), and purple reedgrass (Calamagrostis purpurescens). Tree and shrub cover are typically very low, but spruce, common juniper (Juniperus communis) and prickly rose (Rosa acicularis) can occur. Kinnikinnick (Arctostaphylos uva-ursi) can be present in the ground shrub layer.

Edatopic Grid A B C D E F 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7



BOLkp/11-Clad02 (Prickly saxifrage – Reindeer lichen)

Comments

Ecosite 11 is differentiated from other non-treed dry ecosites as follows:

- Ecosite 10 is associated with talus slope ecosystems; herb cover is minimal due to mobile substrates or lack of soil.
- Ecosite 20 occurs on richer grassland sites with greater soil development; occurs on steep, warm slopes; higher cover of shrubs, grasses and forbs.

Currently there is minimal soil and humus information available for this ecosite.

As the vegetation is described based on only two plots, it is possible that other species will occur on these sites. Communities in this ecosite are dominated by cryptogams and occur on rock outcrops.

BOLkp/11 DRY TO MESIC ECOSITES

Site and soil characteristics

once and son em	in determines		
Plots in unit	2	0	Bm
Moisture regime	very xeric to xeric [0–1]		
Nutrient regime	very poor to poor [A-B]		
Meso slope position	middle, upper, crest		
Aspect	variable		R
Slope gradient	steep	50	
Surficial material	bedrock		
Soil characteristics	variable texture, minimal soil development		
Humus form	absent to minimal, litter layer		
Soil drainage	very rapidly to rapidly		

Vegetation summary

The following vegetation association characterizes the variation in species composition for Ecosite 11.

Clad02 Prickly saxifrage – Reindeer lichen

The frequency and abundance of species for this association are shown in the following vegetation table.

DRY TO MESIC ECOSITES BOLkp/11

BOLkp/11: Vegetation Table

Stratum	Vegetation Association No. of plots	Clad02	
Tree layer	Betula neoalaskana	-	Alaska paper birch
	Picea glauca		white spruce
	Picea mariana		black spruce
Shrub layer	Betula neoalaskana		Alaska paper birch
	Juniperus communis		common juniper
	Picea glauca		white spruce
	Picea mariana	-	black spruce
	Rosa acicularis		prickly rose
Ground shrub layer	Dryas integrifolia	-	entire-leaved mountain-avens
	Vaccinium vitis-idaea		lowbush cranberry
	Arctostaphylos uva-ursi		kinnikinnick
Graminoid layer	Calamagrostis purpurascens		purple reedgrass
	Festuca sp.		fescue
Forb layer	Anticlea elegans	•	mountain death-camas
	Delphinium sp.	-	larkspur
	Dryopteris fragrans		fragrant wood fern
	Micranthes reflexa		Yukon saxifrage
	Minuartia spp.	•	stitchworts
	Saxifraga tricuspidata		prickly saxifrage
	Silene repens		pink catchfly
Moss layer	Bryophyta		mosses
Lichen layer	Cladina spp.		reindeer lichens
	Cladonia spp.		cladonia lichens
	Flavocetraria cucullata		curled snow lichen
	Peltigera spp.		pelt lichens
	unknown		lichen crust

Frequency (percent of plots) ■ 70–100% ■ 50–70% □ 25–50%

Abundance (average percent cover) ■■■■■ >25% ■■■■ 10–25% ■■■ 3–10% ■■ 1–3% ■ <1%

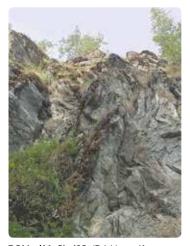
BOLkp/11 DRY TO MESIC ECOSITES



BOLkp/11-Clad02 (Prickly saxifrage – Reindeer lichen)



BOLkp/11-Clad02 (Prickly saxifrage – Reindeer lichen)



BOLkp/11-Clad02 (Prickly saxifrage – Reindeer lichen)

BOLkp/12 AS - Lichen Woodland

General description

The AS – Lichen Woodland ecosite occurs on the driest and most nutrient poor of the treed sites on the landscape. These sites are often situated on level to gently sloping ground with coarsetextured soils but may also occur on sloping, midslope to crest positions, with shallow soils over bedrock.

Spruce and mixed aspen-spruce stands predominate, commonly with less than 50% canopy cover. Dominant shrubs typically include kinnikinnick (*Arctostaphylos uva-ursi*) and lowbush cranberry (*Vaccinium vitis-idaea*). Bastard toad-flax (*Geocaulon lividum*) is commonly present; however, herb cover is typically low. Grasses, if present, are generally less than 5% cover and can include purple reedgrass (*Calamagrostis purpuras-cens*) and fescue (*Festuca* spp.).

The lichen ground cover is key in characterizing this ecosite but may be absent or of low cover on some sites where it is replaced by ground shrubs, predominately kinnikinnick. Lichen cover is usually dominated by reindeer lichens (*Cladina* spp.); a significant cover of

Edatopic Grid

A B C D E F

0 1

2 3

4 5

6 6



BOLkp/12-ASw27 Aspen – White spruce (Black spruce) / Labrador tea / Bastard toad-flax)

cetraria, cladonia and pelt lichens may be present. Moss cover is low to moderate and is typically comprised of dry-site mosses like haircap moss (*Polytrichum* sp.) and feathermosses (primarily *Hylocomium* splendens and *Pleurozium* schreberi).

Ground shrub cover is typically higher in younger stands as ground shrubs regenerate quickly after a fire. Lichen dominance increases with length of time since disturbance.

The soils are rapidly to well drained, occurring predominately on glaciofluvial, fluvial and colluvial surficial materials. Soils are most commonly classified as Eutric or Dystric Brunisols.

BOLkp/12 DRY TO MESIC ECOSITES

Comments

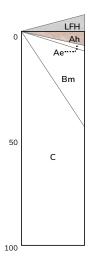
Ecosite 12 is differentiated from other treed dry ecosites as follows:

- Ecosite 21 has an aspen-dominated or mixed aspen-spruce canopy and occurs on moderate to steep warm aspects. Sites are richer and typically have lower lichen cover and higher grass cover. Mixed aspen-spruce stands in ecosite 12 occur on gentle slope positions or neutral aspects.
- Ecosite 01 occurs on moister or richer sites and generally has better tree growth, higher moss cover and lower lichen cover; lowbush cranberry is typically the most abundant species in the ground shrub layer.

Only 5 of the 17 plots have detailed soil information; thus, there is some uncertainty about the soils description due to limited data.

Site and soil characteristics

Plots in unit	17
Moisture regime	xeric to submesic [1–3]
Nutrient regime	very poor to poor [A–B]
Meso slope position	often level to gentle, midslope, upper slope or crest
Aspect	variable
Slope gradient	level to moderate
Surficial material	colluvial, gravelly fluvial terraces, glaciofluvial
Soil texture	sandy, gravelly
Soil classification	typically Eutric and Dystric Brunisols
Humus form	mor
Humus depth	0–8 cm
Soil drainage	well to rapidly
Seepage/water table	none
Permafrost	none



Vegetation summary

The following vegetation associations characterize the variation in species composition for Ecosite 12.

ASw05 Aspen – Black spruce / Kinnikinnick
ASw05 Aspen – White spruce / Kinnikinnick

ASw27 Aspen – White spruce (Black spruce) / Labrador tea /

Bastard toadflax

Sb10 Black spruce / Labrador tea / Lichen Woodland

Sw28 White spruce / Shrub birch / Crowberry / Reindeer lichen

The frequency and abundance of species for these associations are shown in the following vegetation table.

BOLkp/12 DRY TO MESIC ECOSITES

BOLkp/12: Vegetation Table

28 key species for comparing units	white spruce	□ black spruce	trembling aspen	white spruce	1 black spruce	trembling aspen	green alder	shrub birch	water birch	common Labrador tea	prickly rose	willows	soapberry	■ blueberry	kinnikinnick	crowberry	lowbush cranberry	twinflower	grasses	fireweed	l bunchberry	ground-cedar	northern bedstraw	bastard toad-flax	arctic lupine	tall bluebells	+10100
Sw28	i			i				į	i	i				i		i	i		-		i						
Sb10		į			i					i	:				=	ŧ	i							i			
ASw27	i	:	i		:	:	:			i	-			=	•	•	ŧ			-		i		•			
ASw05	Ē		i	ŧ		-					:		:		i		ŧ		:	-			•	ŧ			
ASb05	=	į	į		ŧ	ŧ				:		ŧ	•		i		į		=					ŧ	:		:
Vegetation Association No. of plots	Picea glauca	Picea mariana	Populus tremuloides	Picea glauca	Picea mariana	Populus tremuloides	Alnus viridis	Betula glandulosa	Betula occidentalis	Rhododendron groenlandicum	Rosa acicularis	Salix spp.	Shepherdia canadensis	Vaccinium uliginosum	Arctostaphylos uva-ursi	Empetrum nigrum	Vaccinium vitis-idaea	Linnaea borealis	Poaceae	Chamaenerion angustifolium	Cornus canadensis	Diphasiastrum complanatum	Galium boreale	Geocaulon lividum	Lupinus arcticus	Mertensia paniculata	Dodicularie
Stratum	Tree layer			Shrub layer											Ground shrub layer				Graminoid layer	Forb layer							

Moss layer	a .	Dicranum spp.		=	-			heron's-bill mosses
	Hylocomiun	Hylocomium/Pleurozium	i	i	į	į	į	feathermosses
	Poly	Polytrichum spp.						haircap moss
Lichen layer		Cladina spp.	ŧ	ŧ	i	i	i	reindeer lichens
	•	Cladonia spp.	ŧ		į	Ē		cladonia lichens
		Cetraria spp.		ŧ	:	į		cetraria lichens
	Masonhale	Masonhalea richardsonii					:	arctic tumbleweed
	f.	Peltigera spp.	:	:	•	į	:	pelt lichens
	Stere	Stereocaulon spp.	i		:			foam lichens
		unknown			:			lichen crust
Frequency (percent of plots) 70-100% 50-70% 750-700% 750-7	■ 50-70%	□ 25–50%	Abundance (av	erade percent	cover)	>25%	■■ 10–25%	■■■ 3-10% ■■ 1-3% ■ <1%

BOLkp/12 DRY TO MESIC ECOSITES



BOLkp/12-ASb05 (Aspen – Black spruce / Kinnikinnick)



BOLkp/12-ASw27 (Aspen – White spruce (Black spruce) / Labrador tea / Bastard toad-flax)



BOLkp/12-Sb10 (Black spruce / Labrador tea / Lichen Woodland)



BOLkp/12-Sw28 (White spruce / Shrub birch / Crowberry / Reindeer lichen)

Note: Photos are not available for all vegetation associations pertaining to this ecosite.

BOLkp/20

BOLkp/20 Pasture Sage Grassland

General description

The Pasture Sage Grassland ecosite is associated with steep south-facing slopes. These sites commonly have shallow soils and are often found on slopes with bedrock exposures. These sites are among the warmest and driest in the subzone and have a growing season microclimate comparable to regions many degrees of latitude farther south.

The vegetation is characterized by a high cover of grasses and forbs. Trees and most shrubs are absent or scant; however, prickly rose (Rosa acicularis) or common juniper (Juniperus comminus) can be present with moderate cover. Kinnikinnick (Arctostaphylos uva-ursi) can also dominate some sites. Pasture sage (Artemisia frigida) and purple reedgrass (Calamagrostis purpurascens) commonly dominate the herb laver. Other common species include wild strawberry (Fragaria virginiana). Pennsylvania cinquefoil (Potentilla pensylvanica), northern bedstraw (Galium boreale), slender wheatgrass (Elymus trachycaulus) and sticky goldenrod (Solidago simplex). A lichen crust, of low to moderate cover, is commonly present.



BOLkp/20- Arfr02 Pasture sage – Purple reedgrass

Warm, dry and shallow site conditions, as well as fire, are typically important in maintaining these sites as grasslands. Aspen can begin to invade open slopes with long periods between fires.

Soil textures are commonly sandy and loamy and are typically classified as Eutric or Melanic Brunisols. Parent material is typically colluvial and soils are very rapidly to rapidly drained.

BOLkp/20 DRY TO MESIC ECOSITES

Comments

Ecosite 20 is differentiated from other non-treed dry ecosites as follows:

- Ecosite 10 is associated with talus slopes; herb cover is minimal due to mobile substrates or lack of soil.
- Ecosite 11 occurs on extremely shallow soils associated with rock outcrops; shrub and grass cover are typically low.

Ecosite 20 can occur in association with Ecosite 21. Ecosite 21 occurs on steep, south-facing slopes but has an aspen or aspen-white spruce dominated overstorey (typically > 25%) and typically a ground shrub dominated understorey. Scattered stunted aspen can occur on Ecosite 20, but are typically low in cover (<5%).

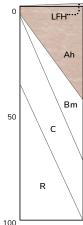
The variation in ecosite 20 is described by five vegetation associations: two herbaceous associations, one ground shrub association and two shrub associations. Variation within these associations are as follows:

- Grass and forb dominated sites occur across a range of slope
 positions, primarily on warm, steep slopes. The most abundant
 grass is purple reedgrass (Calamagrostis purpurascens), although
 slender wheatgrass (Elymus trachycaulus) dominates on some sites.
 A low cover of small sedges commonly occurs, including low northern
 sedge (Carex concinna) and blunt sedge (C. obtusata). These sites
 can occur on steep river-cut slopes and therefore are more common
 at lower elevations in the subzone. Sites may have shallower soils
 than other grassland associations.
- Sites with moderate kinnikinnick cover (>10%) occur on steep warm aspects and can also be associated with rock outcrop areas.
 Kinnikinnick is typically the most abundant species, often accompanied by grasses or pasture sage (Artemisia frigida).
- Sites with a moderate cover of prickly rose (> 15%) occur on steep, middle to upper slopes, and are more common at slightly higher elevations than grass-dominated associations. Prickly rose (Rosa acicularis) dominates the shrub layer; however, soapberry (Shepherdia canadensis), common juniper (Juniperus comminus) and shrub-layer aspen can be present with low cover. Pasture sage and purple reedgrass are typically dominant components of the diverse herb layer. Sites with common juniper leading in shrub cover can also occur.

Only 3 of the 14 plots have detailed soil information; therefore, there is some uncertainty about the soils description due to limited data.

Site and soil characteristics

Plots in unit	14
Moisture regime	very xeric to submesic [0–1]
Nutrient regime	poor to rich [B–D]
Meso slope position	lower, mid and upper slope
Aspect	southerly
Slope gradient	steep
Surficial material	predominantly colluvial
Soil texture	sandy to loamy
Soil classification	Melanic and Eutric Brunisols
Humus form	mull, moder
Humus depth	0–2 cm
Soil drainage	rapid to very rapid
Seepage/water table	none
Permafrost	none
Site disturbance	slope colluviation
Exposure	insolation



Vegetation summary

The following vegetation associations characterize the variation in species composition for Ecosite 20.

Arfr02 Pasture sage – Purple reedgrass

Aruv02 Kinnikinnick

Eltr03 Slender wheatgrass – Sticky goldenrod

Juco03 Common juniper / Pasture sage Roac02 Prickly rose / Purple reedgrass

The frequency and abundance of species for these associations are shown in the following vegetation table.

BOLkp/20 DRY TO MESIC ECOSITES

Stratum	Vegetation Association No. of plots	Arfr02 2	Aruv02 3	Eltr03	Juco03 1	Roac02	key species for comparing units
Shrub layer	Juniperus communis				ŧ	=	common juniper
	Populus tremuloides	:			ŧ		trembling aspen
	Rosa acicularis		:			į	prickly rose
	Shepherdia canadensis	:					soapberry
Ground shrub layer	Arctostaphylos uva-ursi						kinnikinnick
Graminoid layer	Calamagrostis purpurascens	i		i	ŧ	i	purple reedgrass
	Elymus trachycaulus			į			slender wheatgrass
	Poa glauca				:		glaucous bluegrass
	Carex spp.	•			:		small dryland sedges
Forb layer	Achillea millefolium	:					common yarrow
	Androsace septentrionalis			•	:		northem fairy candelabra
	Anemone multifida			•			cut-leaved anemone
	Anemone patens				:		prairie crocus
	Antennaria spp.				•		pussytoes
	Anticlea elegans						mountain death-camas
	Artemisia frigida	į	i	ŧ	į	i	pasture sage
	Astragalus spp.				•		milk-vetches
	Boechera spp.	•					rockcresses
	Chamaenerion angustifolium	:					fireweed
	Fragaria virginiana		:				wild strawberry
	Galium boreale						northem bedstraw
	Polemonium pulcherrimum						showy Jacob's-ladder
	Potentilla spp.	•		•	•		cinquefoils
	Saxifraga tricuspidata						prickly saxifrage
	Solidago simplex	:			:		sticky goldenrod
Moss layer	Ceratodon purpureus						fire-moss
	Polytrichum sp.						haircap moss
Lichen layer	Cladonia spp.	:		•		i	cladonia lichens
	Peltigera spp.						pelt lichens
	unknown				i		lichen crust

■■■ 10-25% ■■■ 3-10% ■■ 1-3% ■ <1%

Frequency (percent of plots) ■ 70–100% ■ 50–70% □ 25–50% □ Abundance (average percent cover) ■■■■■ >25%

DRY TO MESIC ECOSITES BOLkp/20



BOLkp/20-Arfr02 (Pasture sage – Purple reedgrass)



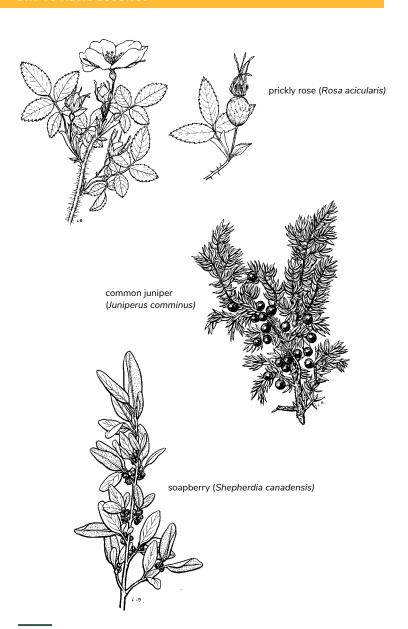
BOLkp/20-Juco03 (Common juniper / Pasture sage)



BOLkp/20-Roac02 (Prickly rose / Purple reedgrass)

Note: Photos are not available for all vegetation associations pertaining to this ecosite.

DRY TO MESIC ECOSITES



BOLkp/21 A - Kinnikinnick Woodland

General description

The A – Kinnikinnick Woodland ecosite is associated with moderate to steep, south-facing slopes, and steep east- and west-facing slopes.

Aspen typically dominates the canopy, although white spruce is commonly present and can co-dominate. Aspen dominates the regenerating tree layer. A moderate to high cover of ground shrubs, primarily kinnikinnick (Arctostaphylos uva-ursi), and grasses, primarily purple reedgrass (Calamagrostis purpurascens), characterizes the understorey. Prickly rose (Rosa acicularis) and/or soapberry (Shepherdia canadensis) are usually present and may be of moderate cover. Forbs are variable and are commonly low in cover. Moss and lichen cover are also typically low.

The surficial material is typically colluvial. Soils are commonly sandy or loamy in texture and are typically classified as Dystric, Melanic or Eutric Brunisols. Soils are well to rapidly drained.



BOLkp/21-ASw06 (Aspen – White spruce / Soapberry / Fireweed)

Comments

Ecosite 21 is differentiated from other treed dry ecosites as follows:

- Ecosite 12 has higher lichen cover or lower grass cover than 21; sites have poorer nutrient availability and occur predominately on coarse-textured or shallow soils over bedrock; where mixedwood forests occur, they are not found on moderate to steep warm aspects.
- Ecosite 01 aspen-dominated and mixed aspen-spruce stands do not typically occur on warm moderate to steep slopes; they occur on moister sites with lower cover of kinnikinnick and/or grasses. Unlike Ecosite 01, the successional development of Ecosite 21 stands is restricted to aspen dominance due to fire on warm slopes.

BOLkp/21 DRY TO MESIC ECOSITES

Grass cover on Ecosite 21 is dominated by purple reedgrass, but can include bluegrasses (*Poa* sp.) and/or fescues (*Festuca* sp.).

Site and soil characteristics

Plots in unit	44		LFH
Moisture regime	subxeric to submesic [2–3]	0	Ah
Nutrient regime	poor to rich [B-D]		
Meso slope position	lower, middle and upper slope		Bm
Aspect	primarily southerly, east and west		
Slope gradient	moderate to steep		
Surficial material	colluvial, glaciofluvial	50	_
Soil texture	sandy to loamy	30	С
Soil classification	usually Eutric, Dystric or Melanic Brunisol		
Humus form	mostly mor, moder		
Humus depth	1–9 cm		
Soil drainage	well to rapidly		
Seepage/water table	none	100	
Permafrost	none		
Exposure	insolation		

Vegetation summary

The following vegetation associations characterize the variation in species composition for Ecosite 21.

A02 Aspen / Juniper

A03 Aspen / Kinnikinnick

A04 Aspen / Prickly rose / Grass – Kinnikinnick

ASw05 Aspen – White spruce / Kinnikinnick

ASw06 Aspen – White spruce / Soapberry / Fireweed

ASw07 Aspen – White spruce / Purple reedgrass - Kinnikinnick

ASwW03 Aspen – White spruce – Alaska birch / Juniper

The frequency and abundance of species for these associations are shown in the following vegetation table.

BOLkp/21: Vegetation Table

Stratum Vogetation Association 3 Aug Association Aug Association Association and association association association and association	Pegataion Association AUX Au3 Betula neoalaskana Picea glauca Populus temuloides Betula neoalaskana Juniperus communis Picea glauca Populus temuloides Rosa acicularis Salix spp. Shepherdia canadeusis Viburnum edule Viburnum edule Viburnum edule Arctostaphylos uva-ursi Linnaea borealis Aarctidea elegans Artemisia frigida Artemisia frigida Artemisia frigida Chamaenerion angustifolium Galium boreale Geocaulon lividum Lupinus arcticus Mertensia paniculata Orthilia secunda Solidago simplex Hylocomium/Pleurozium Peltigera spp. Peltigera spp. Peltigera spp. Peltigera spp. Peltigera spp.				0			L	0	0	0	
Betula reoalaskana Picea glauca Populus termuloides Betula neoalaskana Juniperus communis Picea glauca Populus termuloides Rosa acicularis Salix spp. Shepherdia canadensis Viburnum edule Linnaea boralis Vaccinium vitis-ideaa ayer Calamagrostis purpurascens Articia elegans Artemisia painculata Caecaulon lividum Lupinus acunda Solidago simplex Articia secunda Orthilia secunda Orthilia secunda Solidago simplex Foldigina spp. Foldigina spp	Tree layer Betula neoalaskana Presa glauca Populus tremuloides Pop	Stratum		Vegetation Association No. of plots	A02 3	808 9	A04	ASWU5 8	ASWU6 5	ASWU/ 6	ASWW03	key species for comparing units
Populius tremuloides Beula nooalsaknaa Juniperus communis Picea glauca Populus tremuloides Rosa acicularis Rosa acicularis Shepherdia canadensis Viburnum edule Ub layer Arctostaphylos va-ursi Innaea borealis Articias frigida Articias frigida Articias frigida Chamaenerion angustifolium Galium boreale Geocaulon lividum Lupinus acunda Orthilia secunda Solidagoo simplex Retransia paniculata Orthilia secunda Solidagoo simplex Picea glauca Beula innae	Shrub layer Betula recolaskana Juniperus communis Populus temubides Rosa acciualis Resulta recolaskana Juniperus communis Pepulus temubides Rosa acciualis R	Tree layer		Betula neoalaskana							=	Alaska paper birch
Populus tremuloides Betula neodiaskana Juniperus communis Prea glauca Rosa acicularis Salika sp. Shepherdia canadensis Vaccinium vitis-idaea ayer Calamagrostis purpurascens Achillea millefolium Galium breale Geocaulon lividum Lupinus acticus Mettensia paniculata Orthilia secunda Solidago simplex Solidago simplex Feltigera spp. Caladina	Shrub layer Betulia neoalosakana Propallus tremuloides Propallus tremuloides Populus tremuloides Salix sp. Salix sp.			Picea glauca				i	i	ŧ	i	white spruce
Betula neoalaskana Juniperus communis Picea glauca Populus tremuloides Rosa acicularis Salix spp. Shepherdia canadensis Viburum edule Ub layer Arctostaphylos uva-ursi Linnaea borealis Vaccinium vitis-ideaa ayer Calamagrostis purpurascens Arthilea millefolium Anticlea elegans Artemisa pariculata Orthilia secunda Solidago simplex Hylocomium/Pleurozium Caladina spp. Cladina spp. Cla	Shrub layer Lupius communis Test and the common juniper Price glauca P			Populus tremuloides		:	i	:	:	i	-	trembling aspen
Picea glauca Populus transloides Rosa acicularis Salix spp. Shepherdia canadensis Vaccinium vitis-idaea Artostaphylos uva-ursi Linnaea borealis Articlea eligans Articlea eligans Artensia pariculata Calamagrostis purpura scens Articlea millefolium Lupinus articus Mertensia pariculata Orthilia secunda Solidago simplex Hylocomium/Pleurozium Caladina spp. Pettigera spp. Pettigera spp.	Price glauca Pric	Shrub laye	Je.	Betula neoalaskana							i	Alaska paper birch
Picea glauca Rosa acicularis Salix spp. Shepherdia canadensis Viburnum edule Arctostaphylos uva-ursi Linnaea boraliis Vaccinium vitis-idaa Achiliea millefolium Antidea legans Artensia pricius Geocaulon lividum Lupinus acunda Orthilia secunda Solidago simplex Hylocomium/Pleurozium Cladina spp. Pettigera spp. Pettigera spp.	Price glauca Propulus termulatives Propulus term			Juniperus communis	i						i	common juniper
Populus tremuloides Rosa acicularis Shepherdia canadensis Viburnum edule Arctostaphylos uva-ursi Linnasa doralis Vaccinium vits-daes Calamagrostis purpurascens Achillea millefolium Galium boreale Geocaulon lividum Lupinus acticus Metrensia paniculata Orthilia secunda Solidago simplex Caladina spp. Petrigera spp. Petrigera spp. Petrigera spp.	Populus tremuloides			Picea glauca			-	:	i	:		white spruce
Shepherdia servalaris Shix spp. Shix	Shepherdia canadensis Shep			Populus tremuloides	i	i	i	i		:		trembling aspen
Salix spp. Shepherdia canadensis Viburnum edule Arctostaphylos uva-ursi Linnaea borealis Vaccinium vitis-idaea Actilea millefolium Antilea elegans Artemisia frigida Chamaenerion angustifolium Lupinus arcticus Mertensia paniculata Orthilia secunda Solidago simplex Hylocomium/Pleurozium Caladina spp. Pettigera spp. Pettigera spp.	Shepherdia canadensis Salix spp.			Rosa acicularis	i	=	i	:	i	i	i	prickly rose
Artostabhylos uva-ursi Linnaea borealis Vaccinium vitis-idaea Calamagrostis purpurascens Actilidea millefolium Articlea elegans Artensia frigida Geocaulon lividum Lupinus articus Mertensia pariculata Orthilia secunda Solidago simplex Hylocomium/Pleurozium Caldaina spp. Pettigera spp. Pettigera spp.	Shepherdia canadensis Shep			Salix spp.					ŧ	į	i	willow
Arctostaphylos uva-ursi Linnae boralis Vaccinium vitis-ideae Calamagrostis purpurascens Achilica millefolium Artemisia freiglas Artemisia freiglas Chamaenerion angustifolium Caecaulon lividum Lupinus arcticus Mertensia paniculata Orthilia secunda Solidago simplex Edidina spp. Pettigera spp. Pettigera spp. Pettigera spp.	Ground shrub layer Arctostaphylos uva-ursi			Shepherdia canadensis	į	i	ŧ	i	i	i	i	soapberry
Arctostaphylos uva-ursi Linnaea borealis Linnaea borealis Vaccinium vitis-idaea Achiilea millefolium Anticlea elegans Artemisia frigida Chamaenerion angustifolium Galium boreale Geocaulon lividum Lupinus arcticus Mertensia paniculata Orthilia secunda Solidago simplex Hylocomium/Pleurozium Cladina spp. Pettigera spp. Pettigera spp. Pettigera spp.	Ground shrub layer Arctostaphylos uva-ursi			Viburnum edule								highbush cranberry
Vaccinium vitis-ideae Calamagrostis purpurascens Image: I	Vaccinium vitis-idaea Calamagrostis purpurascens Calamagrostis firitida Calam	Ground sh	ırub layer	Arctostaphylos uva-ursi	i	i	i	i	i	i	i	kinnikinnick
Calamagnostis purpurascens ************************************	Common vitis-idaea Calamagrostis purpurascens			Linnaea borealis				:	i			twinflower
Calamagrostis purpurascens	Craminoid layer Calamagrostis purpurascens Calamagrostis purpurascens Calamagrostis purpurascens Calamagrostis purpurascens Calamagrostis purpurascens Chamaenerion angustificium Calamagrostis frigida Chamaenerion angustificium Calamagrosticus C			Vaccinium vitis-idaea		=	=			=		lowbush cranberry
Achillea millefolium Antidea elegans Artedea elegans Artedea elegans Artedea elegans Artensia frigida Galium boreale Geocaulon lividum Lupinus arcticus Mertensia paniculata Orthilia secunda Solidago simplex Elektrocmium/Pleurozium Sr Feltiqea spp.	Forb layer	Graminoid	layer	Calamagrostis purpurascens	:		i			i		purple reedgrass
Anticlea elegans Artemisia frigida Artemisia frigida Galum boreale Geocaulon lividum Lupinus arcticus Mertensia paniculata Orthilia secunda Solidago simplex HVlocomium/Peurozium Sr Pettigera spp.	Antidea elegans Artemisia frigida Artemisia frigida Artemisia frigida Galium boreale Galium boreale Gecaulon lividum Lupinus arcticus Lupinus arcticus Moss layer Hylocomium/Pleurozium Cladina spp. Cla	Forb layer		Achillea millefolium	=						-	common yarrow
Artemisia frigida	Artemisia frigida			Anticlea elegans				-			-	mountain death-camas
Chamaenerion angustifolium	Chamaenerion angustifolium Chamaenerion angustifolium Chamaenerion angustifolium Chamaenerion angustifolium Chamaenerion angustifolium Cadium boreale Cadium boreale Cadium boreale Cadium boreale Cadium scrunda Cadium scrun			Artemisia frigida	i							pasture sage
Galium boreale Caccalion lividum Lupinus articus Caccalion lividum Lupinus articus Caccalion lividum Lupinus articus Cacina paniculata Cacina paniculata Cacina paniculata Cacina pap. Cacin	Galium boreale			Chamaenerion angustifolium			:	:	•	i	:	fireweed
Geocaulon lividum Lupinus arcticus Carina spp. Car	Geocaulon lividum Geocaulon lividum Geocaulon lividum Lupinus arcticus Geocaulon lividum Geocaulon lividum Geocaulon lividum Geocaulon a sarcticulo Geocaulon Geocaulo			Galium boreale	i	•	:			-		northern bedstraw
Lupinus arcticus	Lupinus arcticus			Geocaulon lividum				:	i	i		bastard toad-flax
Mertensia paniculata	Mertensia paniculata □ ■ tall bluebells Orthilia secunda Orthilia secunda a sticky goldennod Solidago simplex ■ a sticky goldennod Ichen layer Hylocomium/Pleurozium □ □ ■ feathermosses Ichen layer Cladina spp. □ <td></td> <td></td> <td>Lupinus arcticus</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>:</td> <td>:</td> <td></td> <td>arctic lupine</td>			Lupinus arcticus					:	:		arctic lupine
Orthila secunda	Moss layer			Mertensia paniculata			8		:	:	:	tall bluebells
Solidago simplex	Solidago simplex Solidago si			Orthilia secunda					:			one-sided wintergreen
Hylocomium/Pleurozium	Moss layer Hylocomium/Pleurozium □ <t< td=""><td></td><td></td><td>Solidago simplex</td><td>i</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td>sticky goldenrod</td></t<>			Solidago simplex	i							sticky goldenrod
Cladina spp.	Lichen layer Cladina spp. ■ ■ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □	Moss layer		Hylocomium/Pleurozium				=	Ē	•	•	feathermosses
	Petrigera spp. □ □ pet lichens Frequency (percent of plots) ■ 70–100% ■ 50–70% □ 50–70% □ 50–70% □ 10.3	Lichen laye	er	Cladina spp.				i			=	cladonia lichens
	Frequency (percent of plots) ■ 70–100% ■ 50–70% □ 25–50% Abundance laverage percent cover) ■ ■ ■ 25% ■ ■ 10-25% ■ ■ 3–10% ■ ■ 1-3% ■ <1% ■ <1%			Peltigera spp.								pelt lichens

BOLkp/21 DRY TO MESIC ECOSITES



BOLkp/21-A04 (Aspen / Prickly rose / Grass – Kinnikinnick)



BOLkp/21-ASw05 (Aspen – White spruce / Kinnikinnick)



BOLkp/21-ASw06 (Aspen – White spruce / Soapberry / Fireweed)



BOLkp/21-ASw07 (Aspen – White spruce / Purple reedgrass – Kinnikinnick)

Note: Photos are not available for all vegetation associations pertaining to this ecosite.

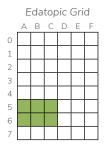
BOLkp/31

BOLkp/31 SbSw - Red Bearberry Forest

General description

The SbSw – Red Bearberry Forest ecosite occurs on subhygric to hygric sites with medium to poor nutrient regime. The sites are gently to moderately sloping lower to toe slopes or level sites, influenced by cold air ponding. Ecosite 31 is found primarily on fluvial and colluvial parent materials.

Stands have a moderately well to welldeveloped canopy of white spruce (Picea glauca), black spruce (Picea mariana) or a combination of them both. A small component of Alaska paper birch (Betula neoalaskana) can be present. The characteristic understorev species are Labrador tea (Rhododendron groenlandicum) and red bearberry (Arctous rubra), with willows (Salix spp.), woodland horsetail (Equisetum sylvaticum), dwarf scouring-rush (Equisetum scirpoides) and lowbush cranberry (Vaccinium vitis-idaea) commonly occurring. Feathermosses, primarily step moss (Hylocomium splendens). dominate the forest floor: a smaller component of brown mosses (Aulacomnium sp., Tomentypnum sp.) or peat mosses (Sphagnum spp.) can also occur.





BOLkp/31-Sb32 (Black spruce / Blueberry willow / Scouring-rush / Step moss)

Soils are often loamy in texture and can show signs of cryoturbation with near surface, late persisting frost. Soils are moderately well to poorly drained and are typically classified as Cryosols, although Brunisols can occur. A peaty surface horizon can be present.

BOLkp/31 MESIC TO MOIST ECOSITES

Comments

Ecosite 31 is differentiated from other treed circum-mesic to moist ecosites as follows:

- Ecosite 01 is drier and are typically found on middle to upper slopes or level sites lacking cold air influence; deciduous and mixedwood stands are common; soils are typically Brunisols.
- Ecosite 32 is found on moisture-receiving, gentle to moderately sloping, middle to toe slope locations; stands are commonly deciduous or mixedwood, with prickly rose, horsetails and bluejoint reedgrass; depth to permafrost is often greater than in Ecosite 31.
- Ecosite 40 is found on floodplains with subsurface seepage and occasional flooding. This leads to an influx of nutrients, giving these sites a richer nutrient regime. Stands are predominately white spruce dominated with rose, highbush cranberry and horsetails.
- Ecosite 41 is a richer floodplain site dominated by balsam poplar or Alaska paper birch.

Several wetlands are dominated by black spruce; these are on wetter sites and have greater consistency and cover of species typical of wetlands, including shrub birch, leatherleaf, spruce muskeg sedge, tussock cottongrass, cloudberry, peat mosses, glow moss, and golden fuzzy fen moss. Similar wetland ecosites include S07, S08 and B03.

Ah, Ahy Bm Bmy Bq

Site and soil characteristics

Plots in unit	22		
Moisture regime	subhygric to hygric [5–6]		
Nutrient regime	poor to medium [A-C]		L,F,I
Meso slope position	mostly lower to toe slope; level	0	L,i ,i
Aspect	variable		
Slope gradient	level to moderate		
Surficial material	fluvial, colluvial, organic		
Soil texture	loam, fine loamy, sandy loam		//// \
Soil classification	commonly Cryosols, Brunisols can occur		
Humus form	mor, moder	50	C, Cz
Humus depth	5–35 cm		
Soil drainage	moderately well to poorly		
Seepage/water table	mottles usually present; seepage may occur		
Permafrost	may be present		
Exposure	cold air influence	100	

Vegetation summary

The following vegetation associations characterize the variation in species composition for Ecosite 31.

SbSw31 Black spruce / Blueberry willow / Scouring-rush / Step moss
SbSw31 Black spruce – White spruce / Blueberry willow / Feathermoss
Sw31 White spruce / Willow / Red bearberry / Feathermoss

The frequency and abundance of species for these associations are shown in the following vegetation table.

BOLkp/31

MESIC TO MOIST ECOSITES

able
tation T
Vege
Lkp/31:
BOL

2 Stratum	Vegetation Association No. of plots	Sb32 7	SbSw31 11	Sw31 4	key species for comparing units
Tree layer	Picea glauca		:	i	white spruce
	Picea mariana	i	=		black spruce
Shrub layer	Picea glauca		:	:	white spruce
	Picea mariana	į	:		black spruce
	Dasiphora fruticosa		-	•	shrubby cinquefoil
	Rhododendron groenlandicum	i	i		common Labrador tea
	Rosa acicularis			•	prickly rose
	Salix spp.	ŧ	:	i	willow
	Shepherdia canadensis			•	soapberry
	Vaccinium uliginosum	:	:		blueberry
	Vibumum edule				highbush cranberry
Ground shrub layer	Empetrum nigrum		:	-	crowberry
	Linnaea borealis			:	twinflower
	Vaccinium vitis-idaea	i	•	=	lowbush cranberry
Graminoid layer	Poaceae		:		grasses
	Carex lugens				spruce muskeg sedge
Forb layer	Arctous rubra	:	:	i	red bearberry
	Chamaenerion angustifolium				fireweed
	Equisetum arvense/pratense/sylvaticum		=	:	common/meadow/woodland horsetail
	Equisetum scirpoides	ŧ		ŧ	dwarf scouring-rush
)RE	Geocaulon lividum		:	:	bastard toad-flax
	Mertensia paniculata				tall bluebells
	Orthilia secunda			-	one-sided wintergreen
	Petasites frigidus		00		arctic sweet coltsfoot
A Moss layer	Aulacomnium/Tomentypnum		=	=	brown mosses
	Hylocomium/Pleurozium	i	i	į	feathermosses
	Sphagnum spp.				peat mosses
Dichen layer	Cladina spp.	i	i	i	reindeer lichens
	Peltigera spp.		-	-	pelt lichens

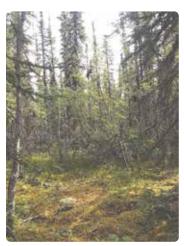
MESIC TO MOIST ECOSITES BOLkp/31



BOLkp/31-Sb32 (Black spruce / Blueberry willow / Scouring-rush / Step moss)



BOLkp/31-Sb32 (Black spruce / Blueberry willow / Scouring-rush / Step moss)

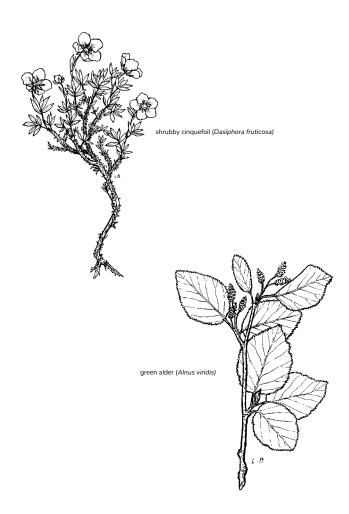


BOLkp/31-SbSw31 (Black spruce – White spruce / Blueberry willow / Feathermoss)



BOLkp/31-Sw31 (White spruce / Willow / Red bearberry / Feathermoss)

MESIC TO MOIST ECOSITES



1

2

3

4

6

BOLkp/32 SbSwW - Horsetail Forest

General description

The SbSwW – Horsetail Forest ecosite occurs on mesic to moist (subhygric) sites with a medium to rich nutrient regime. The sites generally occur on moisture-receiving, gentle to moderate, middle to toe-slopes and gully locations. Soils are well to imperfectly drained.

Stands can be deciduous, mixedwood or coniferous-dominated, and consist of white spruce (*Picea glauca*), black spruce (*Picea mariana*),

Alaska paper birch (*Betula neoalaskana*) or trembling aspen (*Populus tremuloides*), with varying dominance. The shrub layer is commonly moderately to well-developed and can contain

Labrador tea (Rhododendron groenlandicum), prickly rose (Rosa acicularis), green alder (Alnus viridis) and/or willows (Salix spp.). Horsetails (Equisetum arvense, pratense, sylvaticum) are typically present in the herb layer and are characteristic of the ecosite. Other common understorey species include bluejoint reedgrass (Calamagrostis canadensis), lowbush cranberry (Vaccinium vitis-idaea), and tall bluebells (Mertensia paniculata). Arctic sweet coltsfoot (Petasites frigidus) can be present on moister sites. Step moss (Hylocomium splendens) generally dominates the sparse to well-developed moss layer.



Edatopic Grid

BCDEF

BOLkp/32-SwW34 (White spruce – Alaska paper birch / Red osier dogwood – Highbush cranberry / Horsetail)

Soils are generally derived from colluvial or fluvial parent material, are variable in texture, and are typically classified as Brunisols or Cryosols. Permafrost, mottles and seepage at depth may be present.

BOLkp/32 MESIC TO MOIST ECOSITES

Comments

Ecosite 32 is differentiated from other treed circum-mesic to moist, ecosites as follows:

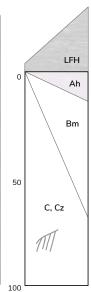
- Ecosite 01 is drier and is typically found on middle to upper slopes or level sites: it lacks moister site indicators such as horsetails.
- Ecosite 31 is also found on moist sites, although sites are commonly influenced by cold air and contain more prevalent red bearberry, dwarf scouring-rush, willow, and reindeer lichens; stands are conifer-dominated, and seldom mixed conifer-deciduous; permafrost can be present.
- Ecosite 40 is found on floodplains with subsurface seepage and occasional flooding. This leads to an influx of nutrients, giving these sites a richer nutrient regime. Stands are predominately white spruce-dominated with some river alder, highbush cranberry and horsetails; sites are level.
- Ecosite 41 is a richer floodplain site, dominated by balsam poplar or Alaska paper birch.

Several wetlands are dominated by black spruce; these are on wetter sites and have greater consistency and cover of species typical of wetlands including shrub birch, leatherleaf, spruce muskeg sedge, tussock cottongrass, cloudberry, peat mosses, glow moss, and golden fuzzy fen moss. Similar wetland ecosites include S07, S08 and B03.

Only 4 of the 20 plots have detailed soil information; therefore, there is some uncertainty to the soils description due to limited data.

Site and soil characteristics

Plots in unit	20
Moisture regime	subhygric [5–6)]
Nutrient regime	medium to rich [C-D]
Meso slope position	middle, lower, and toe slope; level
Aspect	variable
Slope gradient	mostly gentle to moderately sloping
Surficial material	colluvial, fluvial
Soil texture	silt loam, loam, sandy loam
Soil classification	Brunisol, Cryosol
Humus form	mor, moder
Humus depth	5–35 cm
Soil drainage	well to imperfectly
Seepage/water table	may have mottles or seepage at depth
Permafrost	may be present



Vegetation summary

The following vegetation associations characterize the variation in species composition for Ecosite 32.

W30 Alaska birch / Currant / Horsetail

SbSwW34 Spruce – Alaska birch / Alder – Highbush cranberry / Horsetail

SwB35 White spruce – Balsam poplar / Soapberry / Horsetail

SwW34 White spruce – Alaska birch / Red osier dogwood – Highbush

cranberry / Horsetail

Sb31 Black spruce / Horsetail / Step moss

The frequency and abundance of species for these associations are shown in the following vegetation table.

BOLkp/32 MESIC TO MOIST ECOSITES

Table
etation
: Veg
kp/32
BOL

Stratum		No. of plots	3	7	2	4	3	key species for comparing units
Tree layer		Betula neoalaskana	i	i		i		Alaska paper birch
		Picea glauca		į	i	i		white spruce
		Picea mariana		i			į	black spruce
		Populus balsamifera			:			balsam poplar
Shrub layer	/er	Betula neoalaskana		i				Alaska paper birch
		Picea glauca		:	i	:		white spruce
		Picea mariana					i	black spruce
		Alnus viridis				į		green alder
		Rhododendron groenlandicum		i	i		į	common Labrador tea
		Ribes triste	ŧ					wild red currant
		Rosa acicularis	:	:		ŧ		prickly rose
		Salix spp.		i	i		į	willow
		Shepherdia canadensis			:			soapberry
Grounds	Ground shrub layer	Linnaea borealis			:			twinflower
		Vaccinium vitis-idaea						lowbush cranberry
Graminoid layer	d layer	Calamagrostis canadensis			-	ŧ		bluejoint reedgrass
		Festuca altaica						Altai fescue
Forb layer		Arctous rubra			ŧ			red bearberry
		Equisetum arvense/pratense	į	ŧ	i	į	į	horsetails
D.C		Equisetum scirpoides			-	:		dwarf scouring-rush
ים		Geocaulon lividum		i			:	bastard toad-flax
= ^ !		Mertensia paniculata	:	:	-	:		tall bluebells
		Parnassia palustris			•			northem grass-of-Pamassus
014		Petasites frigidus		i			:	arctic sweet coltsfoot
		Rubus chamaemorus						cloudberry
Moss layer	er	Hylocomium/Pleurozium	į	i	i	i	į	feathermosses
JE		Sphagnum spp.	-				:	peat mosses
Lichen layer	yer	Cladina spp.		:	ŧ			reindeer lichens
		Cladonia spp.			i			cladonia lichens
JK		Peltigera spp.		=	:			pelt lichens

MESIC TO MOIST ECOSITES BOLkp/32



BOLkp/32-W30 (Alaska paper birch / Currant / Horsetail)



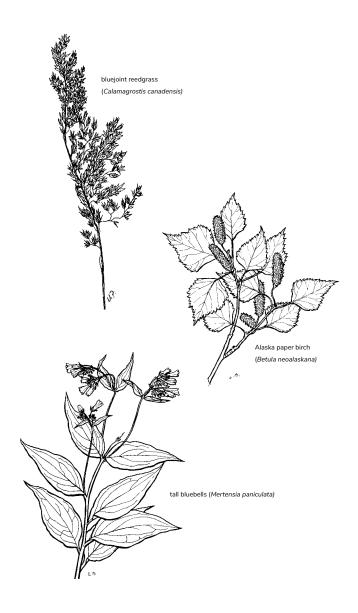
BOLkp/32-SwW34 (White spruce – Alaska paper birch / Red osier dogwood – Highbush cranberry / Horsetail)



BOLkp/32-Sb31 (Black spruce / Horsetail / Step moss)

Note: Photos are not available for all vegetation associations pertaining to this ecosite.

FLOODPLAIN ECOSITES



BOLkp/40

Sw - Riparian Forest BOLkp/40

General description

The Sw – Riparian Forest ecosite is found on moderately well- to well-drained fluvial parent materials. These sites occasionally flood for a short duration, but are primarily influenced by subsurface water. This can lead to an influx of nutrients. giving these sites a medium to rich nutrient regime.

White spruce (Picea glauca) typically dominates the canopy. A component of balsam poplar (Populus balsamifera) or Alaska paper birch (Betula neoalaskana) is common, and either

species can co-dominate vounger sites. A variety of shrubs are found on these sites: prickly rose (Rosa acicularis) and/or highbush cranberry (Viburnum edule) can be abundant. Willows (Salix spp.) and river alder

(Alnus incana) can also be present. Horsetails (Equisetum arvense, pratense) are characteristic of these high bench floodplain sites but may be absent or sparse. Other herbs commonly present include tall bluebells (Mertensia) paniculata) and blueioint reedgrass (Calamagrostis canadensis). Feathermosses, generally step moss (Hylocomium splendens), dominate the forest floor.

Soils are typically sandy to loamy in texture and are classified as Eutric Brunisols or Regosols.

Comments

Fcosite 40 can be differentiated from other treed mesic to moist ecosites as follows:



BOLkp/40-SwW34 (White spruce – Alaska paper birch / Red osier dogwood - Highbush cranberry / Horsetail)

- Ecosite 01 is not influenced by active flooding or subsurface water and typically does not occur on fluvial floodplains; where 01 sites are on fluvial parent materials they occur too high above the flood waters to have richer-site indicators such as horsetails or river alder.
- Ecosite 31 is sometimes on fluvial parent materials, but sites are not typically influenced by flooding; sites are influenced by cold air and have near-surface permafrost. Labrador tea, red bearberry and dwarf scouring-rush are common.

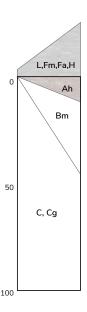
3-91

BOLkp/40 FLOODPLAIN ECOSITES

- Ecosite 32 typically occurs on moisture-receiving, level to moderately sloping, middle to toe slope locations and is not usually associated with broad floodplain sites. Mixedwood and coniferousdominated stands commonly contain black spruce.
- Ecosite 41 also occurs along river floodplains but is dominated by balsam poplar or Alaska paper birch and occurs on slightly lower fluvial benches, closer to the subsurface waters and subject to more regular flooding.

Site and soil characteristics

Plots in unit	18
Moisture regime	mesic to subhygric [4–5]
Nutrient regime	medium to very rich [C–E]
Meso slope position	level
Aspect	none
Slope gradient	level
Surficial material	fluvial
Soil texture	loamy sand to silt loam
Soil classification	Eutric Brunisol, Humic Regosol, Regosol
Humus form	moder
Humus depth	5–30 cm
Soil drainage	imperfectly to well
Seepage/water table	usually mottles at depth
Permafrost	uncommon
Site disturbance	occasional short-duration flooding



Vegetation summary

The following vegetation associations characterize the variation in species composition for Ecosite 40.

SwB28 White spruce – Balsam poplar / Step moss

SwB29 White spruce – Balsam poplar / Highbush cranberry / Horsetail

SwW34 White spruce – Alaska birch / Red osier dogwood – Highbush

cranberry / Horsetail

Sw36 White spruce / Highbush cranberry / Horsetail

The frequency and abundance of species for these associations are shown in the following vegetation table.

BOLkp/40: Vegetation Table

Tree layer Betula neoalaskana Prea glauca Populus balasamifera Populus balasamifera Populus balasamifera Populus balasmifera Peaglauca Populus balasmifera Prea glauca Prea glauca Prea glauca Aluas viridis Aluas viridis Pasiphora furticosa Aluas viridis Pasiphora furticosa Prea glauca Prea glau	94	Vegetation Association	SwB22	SwB28	SwB29	SwW34	Sw36	key species for comparing units
Tree layer Betula necelaskana Populus balsamira Betula necelaskana Populus balsamira Betula necelaskana Alnus inca Betula necelaskana Alnus viridis Alnus viridis Basiphora fruticosa Rosa acicularis Salix sp. Shepherdia canadensis Salix sp. Shepherdia canadensis Salix sp. Shepherdia canadensis Balsami brotalis Chamaera borealis Chamaera borealis Chamaera borealis Chamaera borealis Chamaera borealis Balsami brotale Geocaulon invited Balsami brotale Betula searcha Artemista tilesii Balsami boreale Geocaulon invited Byrola sasrifiorum Petrysarum alpinum Hedysarum alpinum Petrysarum Petrigera spp. Moss layer Hylocomium/Peturozium/Petilum Petrigera spp. Petitigera spp.	Stratulli	rio. of pious	,	7	,	,		
Populus balsamifera Salix ap Shrub layer Betula neoalaskana Alnus viridis Salix app. Shepherdia canadensis Graminoid layer Actanisia tilesii Chamaenerion angustificilum Hedysarum alpinum Mertensia paniculata Orthilia secunda Pyoloi as sarcificum Moss layer Hylocomium/Pleturus sparsifilorum Peltigera spp. Peltigera spp. Peltigera spp. Peltigera spp.	Tree layer	Betula neoalaskana		i		i	:	Alaska paper birch
Shrub layer Betula neoalaskana Pica glauca Alnus incana Betula neoalasis Salix spp. Shepherdia canadensis Salix spp. Shepherdia canadensis Canadensis Actinium vitis-idea Marenia vilasi in an arensely are aluma an enersion angustifolium Artenia vilasi vilasi an informa Actinia militar folium Artenia vilasi vilasi and Gacaulon invidum boraala Gacaulon invidum Antenia sacunda Aprola assartificia Thalictuum sparsificum Antenia sacunda Pyrola assartificia Pyrola assartificia Pyrola assartificia Pyrola assartificia Pyrola sastrificia Petitgera spp.		Picea glauca	i	į	į	i	į	white spruce
Salix sp. Shrub layer Alrus incana Alrus viridis Dasiphora fruticosa Rosa acicularis Shepherdia canadensis Viburnum edule Ground shrub layer Achillea millefolium Artemisia tilesii Chamaenerion angustifolium Equisetum arvense/pratense Galium boreale Geocaulon lividum Hedysarum alpinum Mertensia paniculata Orthilia securida Pyrola asarifolia Thalictum spassiflorum Moss layer Hylocomium/Petijum Woss layer Hylocomium/Petijum Lichen layer Petitigera spp. Dillia securida Pyrola asarifolia Direction angustiflorum Martensia paniculata Orthila securida Pyrola asarifolia Detitigera spp. Direction angustium/Petijum Lichen layer Petitigera spp. Direction angustium/Petiticum Detitigera spp. Direction angustium/Petiticum Detitigera spp. Direction angustium/Petiticum Detitigera spp. Direction angustium/Petiticum Detitigera spp. Direction angustium/Petiticum Di		Populus balsamifera	i	į	į			balsam poplar
Shrub layer Betula neoalaskana Picea glauca Alnus viridis Dasiphora fruticosa Rosa acicularis Salix sp. Shepherdia canadensis Ciraminoid layer Achillea milefolium Artemisia tilesii Chamaenerion angustifolium Equisetum arvensolpartaense Galium brorale Gaccaulon lividum Mertensia paniculata Orthilia secunda Pyrola asarifolia Thalictum spassiflorum Woss layer Hylocomium/Pilium Lichen layer Petitigera spp. Dichen layer Dichen layer Petitigera spp. Dichen layer Dichen layer Dichen layer Dichen layer Dichen layer Dichen layer Deltigera spp. Dichen layer Dichen layer Dichen layer Deltigera spp. Dichen layer Dichen		Salix sp.						willow
Anus incana Alnus incana Alnus incana Alnus virdis Dasiphora fruticosa Rosa acicularis Salix spp. Shepherdia canadensis Viburum aedule Graminoid layer Achillea milefolium Artemisia tilesii Chamaenerion angustifolium Equisetum arvense/pratense Gaecaulon lividum Metersai paniculata Pyrola asarifolia Thalictum spassiflorum Moss layer Hylocomium/Ptilium Wors layer Hylocomium/Ptilium Linnea paramiculata Pyrola asarifolia Thalictum spassiflorum Woss layer Hylocomium/Ptilium Linnea appenium appenium appenium bettigena spp. Lichen layer Petitigena spp. Lichen layer Lichen layer Lichen layer Petitigena spp. Lichen layer Lichen	Shrub layer	Betula neoalaskana						Alaska paper birch
Annus viridis Annus viridis Dasiphora fruticosa Rosa acicularis Salix spp. Shepherdia canadensis Viburnum edule Ground shrub layer Vaccinium viria-idaea Linnaea borealis Graminoid layer Achillea millefolium Artemisia tilasii Chamaenerion angustifolium Equisetum arvense/pratense Galium boreale Galium boreale Gecaulon lividum Hedyarum alpinium Mertensia paniculata Orthilia secunda Pyrola asarifolia Thalictum sparsiflorum Woss layer Hylocomium/Petilium Lichen layer Petitigera spp. Dichen layer Detitigera spp. Dichen layer		Picea glauca	:	:	ŧ		:	white spruce
Alnus viridis Rosa scicularis Rosa scicularis Salix spp. Shepherdia canadensis Viburnum edule Ground shrub layer Vaccinium visicidaea Linnamagnostis canadensis Graminoid layer Achillea millefolium Artemisia palesii Chamaenerion angustifolium Equisetum arvense/pratense Galium boreale Gecoaulon lividum Hedysarum alpinum Metensia panarifolia Pyrola asarifolia Thalictum sparsiflorum Moss layer Hylocomium/Pleurozium/Ptilium Westigera spp. Dettigera spp. Dettige		Alnus incana		i				river alder
Basiphora fruticosa Rosa acicularis Salix sp. Shepherdia canadensis Ground shrub layer Viburnum edule Ground shrub layer Adrille a millerolium Artemisia tilesii Chamaenerion angustifolium Equisetum arvense/prixense Galium boreale Geocaulon lividum Hedysarum alpinum Mertensia paniculata Orthilia secunda Pyrola asarifolia Thalictum spassiflorum Uchen layer Hylocomium/Pleurozium/Ptilium Ledigera spp. Drible approximano Petitigera spp.		Alnus viridis			:		:	green alder
Salix spp. Shepherdia canadensis Viburnum edule Ground shrub layer Calamagostis canadensis Graminoid layer Achillea millefolium Artemisia tilesii Chamaenerion angustifolium Equisetum arvense/pratense Geocaulon lividum Metersai paniculata Chamisa sacruda Pyrola asarifolia Thalictum spassiflorum Moss layer Hylocomium/Pletigera spp. Lichen layer Petitigera spp. Detitigera spp. Detit		Dasiphora fruticosa		i				shrubby cinquefoil
Salix spp. Shepherdia canadensis Viburnum edule Ground shrub layer Linnaea borealis Graminoid layer Actinisa millerfolium Equisetum arvense/pratense Galium boreale Geocaulon lividum Methensia paniculata Orthilia secunda Pyrola asarifolia Thalictum sparsiflorum Woss layer Hylocomium/Ptilium Lichen layer Artemisa paniculata Geocaulon lividum Methensia paniculata Orthilia secunda Pyrola asarifolia Dettigica spp. Dettigica		Rosa acicularis	į	į	į	į	į	prickly rose
Shepherdia canadensis Viburnum edule Ground shrub layer Linnaea borealis Graminoid layer Achillea millefolium Artemisis tilesii Chamaenerion angustifolium Equisetum arvense/pratense Galium boreale Geocaulon lividum Hedysarum alpinum Mertensia paniculata Orthilia secunda Pyrola asarifolia Thalictum sparsiflorum Moss layer Hylocomium/Petilium Westigera spp. Ichen layer Petitigera spp. Detitigera spp. Det		Salix spp.	i	į	:	i	:	willow
Ground shrub layer Vaccinium vitis-idaea Linnaea borealis Graminoid layer Calamagnostis canadensis Forb layer Achillea millefolium Artemisia tilesii Chamaenerion angustifolum Equisetum arvense/pratense Galium boreale Geocaulon lividum Hedysarum alpinum Mertensia paniculata Orthilia secunda Pyrola asarifolia Thalictum spassiflorum Woss layer Hylocomium/Pleurozium/Ptilium Lichen layer Petitigeas spp. Chamaenerion and angusta and angusta angusta and angusta		Shepherdia canadensis			:			soapberry
Ground shrub layer Vaccinium vitis-idaea Linnaea borealis Graminoid layer Calamaquostis canadensis Forb layer Achillea millerolium Artemisia tilesii Chamaenerion angustifolium Equisetum arvensofinatense Geocaulon lividum Hedysarum alpinum Meternasia paniculata Orttilia secunda Pyrola asarifolia Thalictum spassiflorum Uoss layer Hyloconium/Pletigera spp. Lichen layer Petitigera spp. Detitigera s		Viburnum edule		-		-		highbush cranberry
Graminoid layer Calamagrostis canadensis Forb layer Achillea millechium Adremisia tilesii Chamaenerion angustifoilum Equisetum arvense/pratense Galium boreale Geocaulon lividum Hedysarum alpinum Mertensia paniculata Orthilia secunda Pyrola asarifolia Thalictuum spassiflorum Moss layer Hylocomium/Pellium Lichen layer Peltigera spp.	Ground shrub layer				ŧ		=	lowbush cranberry
Achillea millefolium Artemisia tilesii Chamaenerion mailerfolium Equisetum arvenselpratense Galium boreale Gecaulon lividum Hedysarum alpinum Mertensia paniculata Orthilia secunda Pyrola asarifolia Thalictum sparsiflorum Hylocomium/Pleurozium/Pellium Peltigera spp. Peltigera spp.		Linnaea borealis			:			twinflower
Forb layer Achillea millefolium Artemisia tilesii Chamaenerion angustifolium Equisetum arvenselyartense Galium boreale Ceccaulon lividum Hedysarum alpinum Mertensia paniculata Orthilia secunda Pyrola asarifolia Thalictum sparsiflorum Moss layer Hylocomium/Pleurozium/Prilium Inchen layer Petitigera spp. Ceccailo Cecailo Ceccailo	Graminoid layer	Calamagrostis canadensis					-	bluejoint reedgrass
Chamaenerion angustifolium Equisetum arvense/dilum Equisetum arvense/dilum Equisetum arvense/dilum Medyarum alpinum Mertensia paniculata Orthilia secunda Pyrola asarifolia Thalictum spassiflorum Moss layer Hylocomium/Pleurozium/Ptilium Lichen layer Peltigera spp.	Forb layer	Achillea millefolium						common yarrow
Chamaenerion angustifolium Equisetum arvense/pratense Galium boreale Geocaulon lividum Hedysaum alpinum Metrensia paniculata Orthilia secunda Prola asarifolia Thalictum sparsiforum Moss layer Hylocomium/Ptilium Lichen layer Peltigera spp.		Artemisia tilesii						Tilesius' wormwood
Equisetum arvense/pratense Galium boreale Geocaulon lividum Hedyszum alividum Mertensia paniculata Orthilia secunda Pyrola asarifolia Thalictum spassiforum Moss layer Hylocomium/Ptilium Lichen layer Petitigera spp. Petit		Chamaenerion angustifolium			:	-	-	fireweed
Geocaution lividium Geocaution lividium Hedysarum alpinium Hylocomium/Pelitium Hyloc		Equisetum arvense/pratense			i	į	į	common/meadow horsetail
Geocaulon lividum Hedysarum alpinum Hedysarum alpinum Hedysarum alpinum Hedysarum alpinum Metersia panirulata Metersia panirulata Metersia panirulata Metersia panirum		Galium boreale						northern bedstraw
Hedysarum alpinum Mertensia paniculata Orthilia secunda Pyrola asarifolia Thalicturun sparsiflorum Moss layer Hylocomium/Pelurosium/Ptillum Lichen layer Pelitigera spp.		Geocaulon lividum		i	:		:	bastard toad-flax
Metrensia paniculata Orthilia secunda Pyrola asarifolia Thalictum spasifilorum Moss layer Hylocomium/Peliurozium/Ptilium Lichen layer Pelitigera spp.		Hedysarum alpinum						alpine hedysarum
Orthilia secunda Pyrola asarifolia Thalictum sparsiforum Moss layer Hylocomium/Pleurozium/Ptilium Lichen layer Petitigera spp.		Mertensia paniculata	:		:	:	ŧ	tall bluebells
Pyrola asarifolia Thalictum sparsiflorum Moss layer Hylocomium/Pleurozium/Ptilium		Orthilia secunda			:			one-sided wintergreen
Thalictrum sparsiflorum Hylocomium/Pelurozium/Ptilium Peltigera spp.		Pyrola asarifolia			:			pink wintergreen
Hylocomium/Pleurozium/Ptilium		Thalictrum sparsiflorum				-		few-flowered meadowrue
Peltigera spp.	Moss layer	Hylocomium/Pleurozium/Ptilium		i	i	i	i	feathermosses
•	Lichen layer	Peltigera spp.				•		pelt lichens
		Peltigera spp.					•	pelt lichens

Frequency (percent of plots) ■ 70–100% ■ 50–70% □ 25–50% | Abundance (average percent cover) ■■■■■ >25% ■■■■ 10–25% ■■■ 3–10% ■■ 1–3% ■ <19%

FLOODPLAIN ECOSITES BOLkp/40



BOLkp/40-SwB29 (White spruce – Balsam poplar / Highbush cranberry / Horsetail)



BOLkp/40-SwB29 (White spruce – Balsam poplar / Highbush cranberry / Horsetail)



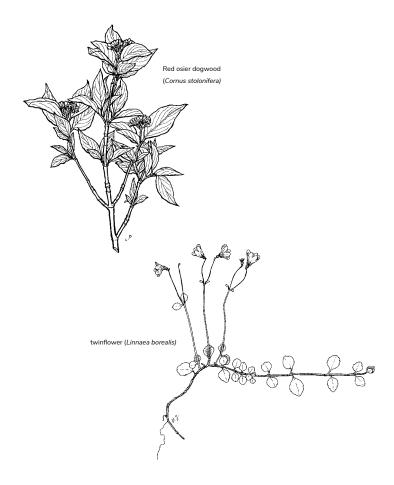
BOLkp/40-SwW34 (White spruce – Alaska paper birch / Red osier dogwood – Highbush cranberry / Horsetail)



BOLkp/40-Sw36 (White spruce / Highbush cranberry / Horsetail)

Note: Photos are not available for all vegetation associations pertaining to this ecosite.

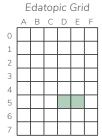
FLOODPLAIN ECOSITES



BOLkp/41 B - Riparian Forest

General description

The B – Riparian Forest ecosite is most commonly found along the banks of larger rivers in the subzone, but may also be found on smaller drainages. These fluvial sites vary in the frequency of surface flooding and depth of subsurface water. Sites are generally slightly lower and moister than the Sw – Riparian Forest (Ecosite 40), with more frequent flooding.



Stands have a well-developed canopy dominated

by young to maturing balsam poplar (*Populus balsamifera*), often with a component of white spruce (*Picea glauca*). Sites along smaller

drainages can be dominated by Alaska paper birch (Betula neoalaskana). A variety of shrubs are found on these sites; prickly rose (Rosa acicularis), highbush cranberry (Viburnum edule), red osier dogwood (Cornus stolonifera) and/or river alder (Alnus incana) may be abundant. Horsetails (Equisetum arvense, pratense) are characteristic of these floodplain units but may be low in cover. Grasses include bluejoint reedgrass (Calamagrostis canadensis) and Pumpelly brome (Bromus pumpellianus). Moss cover is absent or sparse due to high leaf litter and/or frequent flooding.



BOLkp/41-B23 (Balsam poplar / Highbush cranberry / Horsetail)

Soils are typically sandy to loamy in texture and classified as Regosols. Sites usually have a rich to very rich nutrient regime due to flood deposition, decomposition of leaf litter and/or subsurface seepage.

Comments

Ecosite 41 can be differentiated from other treed moist ecosites as follows:

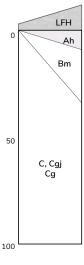
 Ecosite 31 can occur on fluvial parent materials, but sites are not influenced by frequent flooding; sites have cold air influence and typically have near surface permafrost; stands are conifer-dominated.

BOLkp/41

- Ecosite 32 deciduous-dominated stands occur on moisture receiving, gentle to moderately sloping, middle to toe slope locations; commonly have higher moss cover; permafrost can be present.
- Ecosite 40 also occurs along river floodplains but occurs on slightly higher benches with less influence of subsurface water or flooding; stands are dominated by white spruce and have a more welldeveloped moss layer.

Site and soil characteristics

		-	
Plots in unit	12		
Moisture regime	subhygric [5]	0	
Nutrient regime	rich to very rich [D–E]		
Meso slope position	level		В
Aspect	none		
Slope gradient	level		
Surficial material	fluvial		
Soil texture	loamy sand, sand, silt loam	50	
Soil classification	Regosol, Eutric and Dystric Brunisols		C, Cgj Cg
Humus form	mor, moder		
Humus depth	2–5 cm		
Soil drainage	moderately well to well		
Seepage/water table	mottles at depth	100	
Permafrost	none		
Site disturbance	flooding		



Vegetation summary

The following vegetation associations characterize the variation in species composition for Ecosite 41.

B23 Balsam poplar / Highbush cranberry / Horsetail

W29 Alaska birch / Prickly rose / Horsetail

The frequency and abundance of species for these associations are shown in the following vegetation table.

BOLkp/41: Vegetation Table

	Vegetation Association	B23	W29	7
Stratum	No. of plots	8	2	Key species for comparing units
Tree layer	Betula neoalaskana		:	Alaska paper birch
	Picea glauca	:	:	white spruce
	Populus balsamifera	i		balsam poplar
Shrub layer	Betula neoalaskana		=	Alaska paper birch
	Picea glauca	:	•	white spruce
	Populus balsamifera	:		balsam poplar
	Alnus incana	=		river alder
	Comus stolonifera	=		red osier dogwood
	Ribes triste		:	wild red currant
	Rosa acicularis	i	i	prickly rose
	Rubus idaeus		:	red raspberry
	Salix spp.	:	:	willow
	Viburnum edule			highbush cranberry
Graminoid layer	Poaceae	=		grasses
Forb layer	Artemisia tilesii		=	Tilesius' wormwood
	Equisetum arvense/pratense	i	:	common/meadow horsetail
	Galium boreale	=		northern bedstraw
	Mertensia paniculata	:	:	tall bluebells
	Cornus canadensis			bunchberry
Moss layer	Brachythecium sp.		:	ragged-moss
	Hvlocomium/Pleurozium	:		feathermosses

BOLkp/41 FLOODPLAIN ECOSITES



BOLkp/41-B23 (Balsam poplar / Highbush cranberry / Horsetail)



BOLkp/41-B23 (Balsam poplar / Highbush cranberry / Horsetail)

Note: Photos are not available for all vegetation associations pertaining to this ecosite.

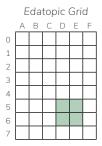
BOLkp/42 River Alder Riparian

General description

The River Alder Riparian ecosite is a low bench floodplain ecosite, found on fluvial parent materials. These sites are inundated during spring freshet and typically experience between 20 to 40 days of flooding. They can occur along the banks of larger rivers in the subzone, such as the Yukon and Klondike Rivers. These sites are generally moister than B – Riparian Forest (Ecosite 41) sites, with more frequent flooding.

Low bench ecosystems have a tall shrub structure dominated by river alder (Alnus incana) and willows (Salix spp.), and other species tolerant of extended flooding and erosion. The herb layer is often sparse but can be more well developed, depending on the recent flood history. Common species include Tilesius' wormwood (Artemisia tilesii), fireweed (Chamaenerion angustifolium), horsetails (Equisetum arvense, E. pratense), bluejoint reedgrass (Calamagrostis canadensis), and large-leaved avens (Geum macrophyllum).

Typically, there is absent to weak humus development at the surface due to the





BOLkp/42-Alin30 (River Alder / Tilesius' wormwood – Horsetail)

scouring and recurring sediment deposition associated with flooding. Soils are typically sandy in texture and are classified as Regosols and Cumulic Regosols. Sites have a rich nutrient regime due to flood deposition and subsurface seepage.

Comments

Ecosite 42 can be differentiated from other moist, nutrient-rich ecosites by the dominance of river alder.

Ecosite S02 is also river alder dominated. These sites experience flooding, but receive slower moving water influences and more prolonged seepage inputs than Ecosite 42 sites. Mosses include peat and leafy mosses, in addition to feathermosses. Soils are commonly Gleyed Regosols or Gleysols.

BOLkp/42 FLOODPLAIN ECOSITES

Site and soil characteristics

BOLkp/42 Site and soil characteristics

Plots in unit	3	0	1
Moisture regime	subhgric to hygric [5(–6)]		L
Nutrient regime	rich to very rich [D–E]		
Meso slope position	level		
Aspect	none		C, Cgj
Slope gradient	level		C, Cg)
Surficial material	fluvial	50	
Soil texture	sandy		
Soil classification	Regosol		
Humus form	absent, mor		
Humus depth	0–2 cm		
Soil drainage	imperfectly to rapidly	100	
Seepage/water table	mottles may be present		
Permafrost	none		
Site disturbance	frequent flooding		

Vegetation summary

The following vegetation association displays the species composition for Ecosite 42.

Alin30 River alder / Tilesius' wormwood – Horsetail

The frequency and abundance of species for this association are shown in the following vegetation table.

BOLkp/42: Vegetation Table

Stratum	Vegetation Association No. of plots	Alin30 3	
Shrub layer	Alnus incana		river alder
	Picea glauca		white spruce
	Populus balsamifera		balsam poplar
	Rosa acicularis		prickly rose
	Rubus idaeus		red raspberry
	Salix spp.		willows
Graminoid layer	Poaceae		grasses
Forb layer	Achillea millefolium		common yarrow
	Artemisia tilesii		Tilesius' wormwood
	Chamaenerion angustifolium		fireweed
	Eurybia sibirica		Siberian aster
	Galium boreale		northern bedstraw
	Geum macrophyllum		large-leaved avens
	Mertensia paniculata		tall bluebells
Moss layer	Bryophyta		mosses

Frequency (percent of plots) \blacksquare 70–100% \blacksquare 50–70% \square 25–50% Abundance (average percent cover) \blacksquare \blacksquare \blacksquare \blacksquare 10–25% \blacksquare \blacksquare \blacksquare 3–10% \blacksquare 1–3% \blacksquare < 1%

BOLkp/42 FLOODPLAIN ECOSITES



BOLkp/42-Alin30 (River Alder / Tilesius' wormwood – Horsetail)



BOLkp/42-Alin30 (River Alder / Tilesius' wormwood – Horsetail)

BOLkp/B03 Sb - Labrador Tea Bog

General description

The Sb – Labrador Tea Bog ecosite includes typical black spruce – peat-moss bogs as well as sloping bogs. This ecosite primarily develops on more than 40 cm of poorly decomposed peat. Soils are acidic and low in nutrients.

Edatopic Grid

A B C D E F

5

6

7

8

Diagnostic species include black spruce (*Picea mariana*), Labrador teas (*Rhododendron groen-*

landicum, R. tomentosum), lowbush cranberry (Vaccinium vitis-idaea), cloudberry (Rubus chamaemorus), bog cranberry (Vaccinium oxycoccos), peat mosses (Sphagnum spp.), and reindeer lichens (Cladina spp.).

Other common species include shrub birch (Betula glandulosa), blueberry (Vaccinium uliginosum), crowberry (Empetrum nigrum), and feathermosses (Hylocomium splendens, Pleurozium schreberi). Peat mosses are dominated by Sphagnum fuscum, with patches of S. capillaceum and S. angustifolium.

Soils are usually classified as Organic Cryosols, but occasionally non-Organic Cryosols are recorded with 30–40 cm peat. Permafrost is usually found at 20–55 cm from the surface.

B03 ecosites occur in two different site positions in the BOLkp. More "typical" bogs occur within large tussock fens on gentle to level terraces seted in silty reworked loess or fluvial deposits with a cover of peat. B03 bogs



BOLkp/B03-Sb44 (Black spruce / Labrador Tea / Cloudberry – Lowbush cranberry / Peat moss)

are also found on very steep cold north-facing slopes, where the lack of solar warming helps maintain cold conditions favourable for peat development.

Comments

Ecosite B03 can be differentiated from other black spruce treed wetland ecosites as follows:

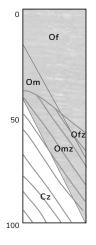
- Ecosite B08 is found on palsas or raised peat mounds and is usually characterized by white spruce.
- Ecosite S07 has similar vegetation to the B03, but with less peat moss. It has swampy soil conditions, with generally <30 cm peat, permafrost and a water table subject to greater fluctuations.

BOLkp/B03 WETLAND ECOSITES - BOG

- Ecosite F05 includes peaty sites but with greater water movement; key vegetation indicators are spruce muskeg sedge or tussock cottongrass. Shrub birch or leatherleaf are usually of greater cover than in B03.
- Ecosite FS01 is a transitional fen/swamp ecosite and is characterized by leatherleaf and bluejoint reedgrass.
- Ecosite S08 is a swampy ecosite characterized by glow moss and golden fuzzy fen moss with no or a low cover of peat mosses
- Ecosite 31 occurs on moist, nutrient poor sites that are not wetlands; the sites are drier. Species characteristic of B03, such as cloudberry and peat mosses, are not generally present or are of lower cover in Ecosite 31.

Site and soil characteristics

Plots in unit	18
Moisture regime	hygric to subhydric [6–7]
Nutrient regime	poor to very poor [A-B]
Meso slope position	variable
Aspect	none or steep northerly
Slope gradient	level or moderate to steep
Surficial material	organic
Soil texture	usually fibric
Soil classification	Turbic, Static and Organic Cryosols
Humus form	mor
Humus depth	≥35 cm
Soil drainage	imperfect to poor, occasionally very poor
Seepage/water table	seepage or water table may be within 50 cm
Permafrost	present



Vegetation summary

The following vegetation association characterizes the species composition for Ecosite B03.

Sb44 Black spruce / Labrador Tea / Cloudberry - Lowbush cranberry / Peat moss

The frequency and abundance of species for this association are shown in the following vegetation table.

WETLAND ECOSITES - BOG BOLkp/B03

BOLkp/B03: Vegetation Table

Stratum	Vegetation Association No. of plots	Sb44 18	
Tree layer	Picea mariana	•••	black spruce
Shrub layer	Picea mariana		black spruce
	Betula glandulosa		shrub birch
	Betula neoalaskana		Alaska paper birch
	Rhododendron groenlandicum		common Labrador tea
	Rhododendron tomentosum		northern Labrador tea
	Salix spp.		willows
	Vaccinium uliginosum		blueberry
Ground shrub layer	Empetrum nigrum		crowberry
	Vaccinium oxycoccos		bog cranberry
	Vaccinium vitis-idaea		lowbush cranberry
Forb layer	Petasites frigidus		arctic sweet coltsfoot
	Rubus chamaemorus		cloudberry
Moss layer	Hylocomium splendens		step moss
	Pleurozium schreberi		red-stemmed feathermoss
	Sphagnum spp.		peat mosses
Lichen layer	Cladina spp.		reindeer lichens
	Cladonia spp.		cladonia lichens

Frequency (percent of plots) **■** 70–100% **■** 50–70% □ 25–50%
Abundance (average percent cover) **■■■■■** >25% **■■■■** 10–25% **■■■** 3–10% **■■** 1–3% **■** <1%

BOLkp/B03 WETLAND ECOSITES - BOG



BOLkp/B03-Sb44 (Black spruce / Labrador tea / Cloudberry – Lowbush cranberry / Peat moss)



BOLkp/B03-Sb44 (Black spruce / Labrador tea / Cloudberry – Lowbush cranberry / Peat moss)

BOLkp/B08 Palsa Bog

General description

The Palsa Bog ecosite develops on top of palsas. Palsas are ice cored mounds that are occasionally found in the centre of ponds or at the edges of lakes. Soils usually consist of greater than 40 cm of peat over an ice core.

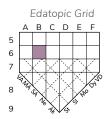
The vegetation can be variable due to specific site conditions on different parts of a mound. Diagnostic species include white spruce (Picea glauca), blueberry (Vaccinium uliginosum), lowbush cranberry (Vaccinium vitis-idaea), Labrador tea (Rhododendron groenlandicum), step moss (Hylocomium splendens), glow moss (Aulacomnium palustre) and a sparse cover of cladonia lichens (Cladonia spp.).

Soils are classified as Organic Cryosols.

Comments

Ecosite B08 can be differentiated from other treed wetland ecosites as follows:

Ecosite S08 is a swampy ecosite
 characterized by glow moss and golden
 fuzzy fen moss, with a no or low cover of peat mosses.





BOLkp/B08-Sw32 (White spruce / Willow / Red bearberry / Brown moss)

- Ecosite B03 is a level to hummocky ecosite dominated by black spruce and peat moss, not white spruce or brown mosses.
- Ecosite 31 occurs on moist, nutrient-poor sites that are not wetlands; the sites are not crests of palsas. Characteristic species of B08, such as brown mosses, are less abundant and are of lower cover in Ecosite 31.

With only two plots, the full species and community composition is uncertain. The Sw32 association is a placeholder: it fits the present data, but further data collection may reveal other vegetation associations.

Site and soil characteristics

Plots in unit	2	0	
Moisture regime	hygric [6]		Of
Nutrient regime	poor [B]		
Meso slope position	crest		Om
Aspect	all		
Slope gradient	level, moderate to steep	50	
Surficial material	organic		Qf
Soil texture	usually fibric		Omz
Soil classification	Organic Cryosols		
Humus form	mor		Cz
Humus depth	≥35 cm		
Soil drainage	imperfect to poor	100	
Seepage/water table	absent		
Permafrost	present		

Vegetation summary

The following vegetation association characterizes the species composition for Ecosite B08.

Sw32 White spruce / Willow / Red bearberry / Brown moss

The frequency and abundance of species for this association are shown in the following vegetation table.

WETLAND ECOSITES - BOG BOLkp/B08

BOLkp/B08: Vegetation Table

Stratum	Vegetation Association No. of plots	Sw32 2	
Tree layer	Picea glauca		white spruce
Shrub layer	Picea glauca		white spruce
	Betula neoalaskana		Alaska paper birch
	Chamaedaphne calyculata		leatherleaf
	Dasiphora fruticosa		shrubby cinquefoil
	Rhododendron groenlandicum		common Labrador tea
	Salix spp.		willows
	Vaccinium uliginosum		blueberry
Ground shrub layer	Arctous rubra		red bearberry
	Empetrum nigrum		crowberry
	Vaccinium vitis-idaea		lowbush cranberry
Graminoid layer	Arctagrostis latifolia	-	polargrass
	Calamagrostis canadensis	•	bluejoint reedgrass
	Carex sp.		sedge
	Eriophorum vaginatum		tussock cottongrass
Forb layer	Equisetum scirpoides	-	dwarf scouring-rush
	Equisetum sylvaticum		wood horsetail
	Geocaulon lividum		bastard toad-flax
	Petasites frigidus		arctic sweet coltsfoot
	Rubus chamaemorus		cloudberry
Moss layer	Aulacomnium palustre		glow moss
	Aulacomnium turgidum		mountain groove-moss
	Hylocomium splendens		step moss
	Pleurozium schreberi		red-stemmed feathermoss
Lichen layer	Cladina spp.		reindeer lichens
	Cladonia spp.		cladonia lichens

Frequency (percent of plots) ■ 70–100% ■ 50–70% □ 25–50%

Abundance (average percent cover) ■■■■ >25% ■■■ 10-25% ■■■ 3-10% ■■ 1-3% ■ <1%

BOLkp/B08 WETLAND ECOSITES - BOG



BOLkp/B08-Sw32 (White spruce / Willow / Red bearberry / Brown moss)

BOLkp/F01 Water Sedge Fen

General description

The Water Sedge Fen ecosite is a sedgedominated fen that occurs on wet (hydric) sites. Standing water can be near, at or above the ground surface, depending upon the time of season and runoff. In the BOLkp, this ecosite often occurs as part of wetland complexes.

The F01 is dominated by large water sedges, either water sedge (*Carex aquatilis*) or beaked sedge (*C. utriculata*). In addition to the sedge cover, brown mosses including golden fuzzy fen moss (*Tomentypnum nitens*), glow moss (*Aulacomnium palustre*), hook-mosses (*Drepanocladus* spp.) or water moss (*Calliergon* sp.) are common.

Organic layers are generally deep: at least 50 cm. Soils are usually classified as Organic Cryosols, Fibrisols or Mesisols; permafrost is often present.

Two vegetation associations characterize the variation in sedge cover. The Caaq55 vegetation association occurs mostly on Edatopic Grid

A B C D E F

6

7

8



BOLkp/F01-Caaq55 (Water sedge – Beaked sedge)

floodplains of large rivers and is dominated by water sedge (*Carex aquatilis*). The Caut55 association, dominated by beaked sedge (*C. utriculata*), occurs on slightly deeper water sites than Caaq55. It is more common in-filling old oxbows and along old disturbed vehicle tracks surrounded by peatland bogs and fens.

Comments

Ecosite F01 can be differentiated from most other graminoid wetland ecosites by the dominance of water sedge and/or beaked sedge.

- Ecosite M01 also has dominance of beaked sedge or water sedge, but it develops on mineral soils with little to no peat build-up, usually with a fluctuating water table.
- Ecosite F08 is usually dominated by slender sedge but may be co-dominated by beaked sedge.
- Other fen or marsh ecosites may have moderate to high cover of water sedge or beaked sedge but are dominated or characterized by different species of sedges, grasses or forbs.

BOLkp/F01 WETLAND ECOSITES - FEN

Site and soil characteristics

Plots in unit	17	0
Moisture regime	hydric to subhydric [7–8]	
Nutrient regime	medium to rich [C–D]	
Meso slope position	depression or level	
Aspect	none	
Slope gradient	level to very gently sloping	50
Surficial material	organic	
Soil texture	mesic, fibric	
Soil classification	Organic Cryosol, or Fibrisol or Mesisol	
Humus form	mesimor or fibrimor	
Humus depth	50 – 150 cm	
Soil drainage	very poor to imperfect	100
Seepage/water table	water table within 50 cm	
Permafrost	often present	
Open water	usually present (up to 70%)	



Vegetation summary

The following vegetation associations characterize the variation in species composition for Ecosite F01.

Caaq55 Water sedge – Beaked sedge
Caut55 Beaked sedge – Marsh cinquefoil

The frequency and abundance of species for these associations are shown in the following vegetation table.

WETLAND ECOSITES - FEN BOLkp/F01

BOLkp/F01: Vegetation Table

Stratum	Vegetation Association No. of plots	Caaq55 6	Caut55 11	key species for comparing units
Graminoid layer	Calamagrostis canadensis			bluejoint reedgrass
	Carex aquatilis			water sedge
	Carex diandra			lesser panicled sedge
	Carex utriculata			beaked sedge
Forb layer	Comarum palustre			marsh cinquefoil
Moss layer	Tomentypnum nitens			golden fuzzy fen moss
	Bryophyta			mosses
	Sphagnum spp.			peat mosses

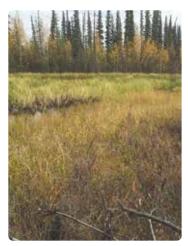
Frequency (percent of plots) ■ 70–100% ■ 50–70% □ 25–50%

Abundance (average percent cover) ■■■■■ >25% ■■■■ 10–25% ■■■ 3–10% ■■ 1–3% ■ <1%

BOLkp/F01 WETLAND ECOSITES - FEN



BOLkp/F01-Caaq55 (Water sedge – Beaked sedge)



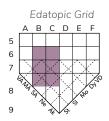
BOLkp/F01-Caut55 (Beaked sedge – Marsh cinquefoil)

BOLkp/F05 Sb - Tussock Sedge Fen

General description

The Sb – Tussock Sedge Fen ecosite is a treed fen that occurs primarily on level to gently sloping hygric to subhydric sites underlain by shallow permafrost. However, F05 sometimes occurs on moderate to steep slopes on cool aspects or in narrower draws with deep reworked loess sediments and subhygric to hygric moisture conditions.

The F05 ecosite mostly consists of an open canopy of stunted black spruce (Picea mariana) with tussock cottongrass (Eriophorum vaginatum) and/or spruce muskeg sedge (Carex lugens) dominating the herb laver. Both of these species are tussock sedges, giving the wetland a "tussocky" microtopography. The tussocks create microsites with varying moisture and nutrient conditions favourable for a wide variety of species. Sometimes stunted white spruce (P. glauca) replaces the black spruce or is co-dominant. Some stands are dominated by Alaska paper birch (Betula neoalaskana). The shrub layer is characterized by shrub birch (Betula glandulosa) and/or leatherleaf





BOLkp/F05-Sb52 (Black spruce / Leatherleaf / Spruce muskeg sedge)

(Chamaedaphne calyculata). Other common shrubs are willows (Salix spp.), Labrador teas (Rhododendron tomentosum, groenlandicum) and blueberry (Vaccinium uligonosum), in varying amounts. Other sedges can be present with low to moderate cover. Lowbush cranberry (Vaccinium vitis-idaea) and cloudberry (Rubus chamaemorus) often occur with low cover. The moss layer is variable, comprised of peat mosses (Sphagnum spp.), feathermosses (mostly Hylocomium splendens), glow moss (Aulacomnium palustre), and golden fuzzy fen moss (Tomentypnum nitens).

Permafrost is present: soils are classified as Gleysolic Static Cryosols, Turbic Cryosols or Organic Cryosols. The soils often consist of a 20- to 35-cm organic surface horizon over reworked silty loess, although deeper peat is also found. The active layer is usually between about 25 and 35 cm, with seepage often present on top of the active layer, sometimes right to the surface.

BOLkp/F05 WETLAND ECOSITES - FEN

Comments

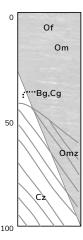
Ecosite F05 can be differentiated from other black spruce treed wetland ecosites as follows:

- Ecosite B03 includes peaty sites but with less water movement. It has greater peat moss cover and lacks the F05 indicators such as leather-leaf, spruce muskeg sedge or tussock cottongrass.
- Ecosite S07 can have similar vegetation to some sites in F05, but if spruce muskeg sedge or tussock cottongrass occur in S07, they are of low cover. Peat moss is more characteristic of S07; brown mosses are more characteristic of F05. S07 does not have more than 40 cm of peat; F05 may.
- Ecosite FS01 is a transitional fen/swamp ecosite characteristic of post-disturbance sites that are undergoing a shift in moisture regime. FS01 has high cover of leatherleaf, similar to some F05 sites, but is characterized by bluejoint reedgrass rather than spruce muskeg sedge or tussock cotton grass, although these species may be present.
- Ecosite S08 is a swampy ecosite and either lacks or has low cover of peat mosses. It is characterized by glow moss and golden fuzzy fen moss. S08 sites may have spruce muskeg sedge and/or shrub birch, but if so, they are of low cover. The S08 lacks leatherleaf and can have high bluejoint reedgrass cover.

Ecosite 31 and 32 occur on drier sites and lack F05 indicators.

Site and soil characteristics

Plots in unit	83
Moisture regime	hygric to subhydric, sometimes subhygric [6–7, 5]
Nutrient regime	medium to poor [B-C]
Meso slope position	usually level or lower to toe; mid slopes
Aspect	variable
Slope gradient	level to steep
Surficial material	organic and organic over reworked loess or fluvial
Soil texture	fibric, mesic
Soil classification	Turbic and Organic Cryosols
Humus form	mesimor or fibrimor
Humus depth	20-70 cm
Soil drainage	imperfect to poor, sometimes very poor
Seepage/water table	seepage within 50 cm, on top of permafrost
Permafrost	present



Vegetation summary

The following vegetation associations characterize the variation in species composition for Ecosite F05.

Sb50 Black spruce / Spruce r	nuskeg sedge
------------------------------	--------------

Sb51 Black spruce / Shrub birch / Spruce muskeg sedge
Sb52 Black spruce / Leatherleaf / Spruce muskeg sedge

Sb55 Black spruce / Tussock cottongrass

SbSw55 Black spruce – White spruce / Leatherleaf / Tussock cottongrass

W54 Alaska birch / Leatherleaf / Spruce muskeg sedge
W55 Alaska birch / Leatherleaf / Tussock cottongrass

The frequency and abundance of species for these associations are shown in the following vegetation table.

BOLkp/F05 WETLAND ECOSITES - FEN

BOLkp/F05: Vegetation Table

	Vegetation Association	Sb50	Sb51	Sb52	Sb55	SbSw55	W54	W55	key enecies for comparing units
Stratum	No. of plots	25	10	7	33	3	2	3	
Tree layer	Picea mariana								black spruce
	Picea glauca		i						white spruce
Shrub layer	Picea mariana	i	i	i	i	i	ŧ		black spruce
	Picea glauca					į			white spruce
	Betula neoalaskana						į	i	Alaska paper birch
	Betula occidentalis						ŧ		water birch
	Alnus sp.						:		alder
	Betula glandulosa	i	į	į	i	į	i		shrub birch
	Chamaedaphne calyculata			į		į	ŧ	i	leatherleaf
	Dasiphora fruticosa	•					-		shrubby cinquefoil
	Rhododendron groenlandicum	į	i	į	į	į	ŧ	i	common Labrador tea
	Salix spp.	ŧ	i	į	i	į	į	i	willow
	Vaccinium uliginosum	:		į	i	į	ŧ	:	blueberry
Ground shrub layer	Arctous rubra						=	=	red bearberry
	Vaccinium vitis-idaea	•	i		:				lowbush cranberry
Graminoid layer	Calamagrostis canadensis	=						:	bluejoint reedgrass
	Carex lugens	į	į	i		į	i		spruce muskeg sedge
	Eriophorum vaginatum						:		tussock cottongrass
Forb layer	Equisetum arvense							:	common horsetail
	Petasites frigidus	•							arctic sweet coltsfoot
	Rubus chamaemorus		:				:		cloudberry
Moss layer	Hylocomium/Pleurozium	i	i	i	i	i	į	i	feathermosses
	Aulacomnium/Tomentypnum	į		i			į	i	brown mosses
	Sphagnum spp.		=	i	i	=	=	i	peat mosses
Lichen layer	Cladina spp.	i	i		i				reindeer lichens
	Cladonia spp.		i						cladonia lichens
	Peltigera spp.		i				=		pelt lichens

WETLAND ECOSITES - FEN BOLkp/F05



BOLkp/F05-Sb50 (Black spruce / Spruce muskeg sedge)



BOLkp/F05-Sb52 (Black spruce / Leatherleaf / Spruce muskeg sedge)

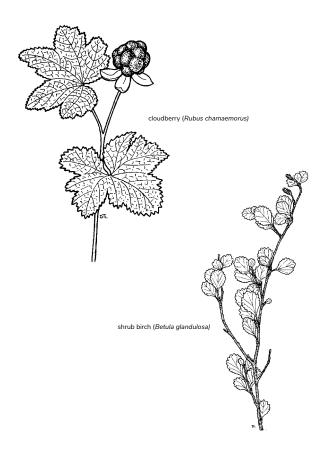


BOLkp/F05-Sb55 (Black spruce / Tussock cottongrass)



BOLkp/F05-SbSw55 (Black spruce – White spruce / Leatherleaf / Tussock cottongrass)

Note: Photos are not available for all vegetation associations pertaining to this ecosite.

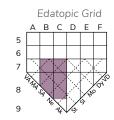


BOLkp/F06 Shrub Birch - Tussock Sedge Fen

General description

The Shrub Birch – Tussock Sedge Fen ecosite is a shrub fen that occurs mostly on subhydric sites. The sites are level or gently to moderately sloped with imperfect to very poor drainage.

Shrub birch (Betula glandulosa) is generally the most conspicuous shrub of the F06 ecosite. although willows (Salix spp.) occasionally dominate. Tussock cottongrass (Eriophorum vaginatum) and/or spruce muskeg sedge (Carex lugens) dominate the herb laver. Both of these are tussock sedges, giving the wetland a "tussocky" microtopography. The tussocks create microsites with varying moisture and nutrient conditions favourable for a wide variety of species. Other common shrubs are Labrador teas (Rhododendron tomentosum, groenlandicum) and blueberry (Vaccinium uligonosum), Scattered spruce (Picea mariana, P. glauca) may be present. Lowbush cranberry (Vaccinium vitis-idaea) and cloudberry (Rubus chamaemorus) often occur. The moss layer is variable, comprised of peat mosses (Sphagnum spp.), feather-





BOLkp/F06-BegI52 (Shrub birch / Spruce muskeg sedge)

mosses (mostly *Hylocomium splendens*), glow moss (*Aulacomnium palustre*), golden fuzzy fen moss (*Tomentypnum nitens*) and/or hook-mosses (*Drepanocladus* spp.)

This ecosite may occupy the centre of a wetland surrounded by a F05 ecosite with a higher cover of spruce. Permafrost is always present, usually within 20 to 45 cm of the ground surface. Soils are Gleysolic Static or Turbic Cryosols or Organic Cryosols with shallow to moderate depths of peat (usually 20–60 cm, but sometimes more than one metre) overlying silty reworked loess or fluvial deposits. Seepage is often present on top of the permafrost table.

BOLkp/F06 WETLAND ECOSITES - FEN

Comments

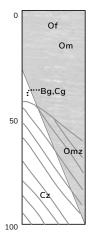
Ecosite F06 can be differentiated from other wetland, shrubby ecosites as follows:

- Ecosite F07 is dominated by leatherleaf instead of shrub birch or willows.
- Ecosite S01 is characterized by bluejoint reedgrass under a willow overstorey, rather than spruce muskeg sedge or tussock cottongrass of F06.
- Ecosite S02 occurs on swampy soils dominated by river alder.
- Ecosite S06 is a swampy ecosite dominated by willows with either sedge or peat moss dominating, rather than spruce muskeg sedge or tussock cottongrass of F06.

The F06 is similar to the F05 but has no or low (<5%) tree cover.

Site and soil characteristics

Plots in unit	44
Moisture regime	typically subhydric, occasionally hygric to subhygric [7, 6-5]
Nutrient regime	medium to rich, occasionally poor [C-D, B]
Meso slope position	level, toe, lower and mid slopes
Aspect	variable
Slope gradient	mostly level, occasionally gentle to moderate
Surficial material	organic over reworked loess or fluvial
Soil texture	often mesic peat over fine-textured mineral
Soil classification	Cryosols
Humus form	mor or moder
Humus depth	20–60 cm
Soil drainage	imperfect to very poor
Seepage/water table	seepage within 50 cm, on top of permafrost
Permafrost	present



Vegetation summary

The following vegetation associations characterize the variation in species composition for Ecosite F06.

Begl51 Shrub birch / Tussock cottongrass / Peat moss

Begl52 Shrub birch / Spruce muskeg sedge

Begl54 Shrub birch / Spruce muskeg sedge – Bluejoint reedgrass

Sasp57 Willow / Spruce muskeg sedge

The frequency and abundance of species for these associations are shown in the following vegetation table.

If sites are found with a high cover of leatherleaf, with shrub birch and spruce muskeg sedge, they can be assigned to this vegetation association:

Begl53 Shrub birch – Leatherleaf / Spruce muskeg sedge

BOLkp/F06 WETLAND ECOSITES - FEN

BOLkp/F06: Vegetation Table

Stratum	Vegetation Association No. of plots	Begl51 21	Begl52 13	Begl54 6	Sasp57 4	key species for comparing units
Shrub layer	Betula glandulosa	i	i	i		shrub birch
	Betula occidentalis				:	water birch
	Dasiphora fruticosa				ŧ	shrubby cinquefoil
	Rhododendron groenlandicum	į	i		:	common Labrador tea
	Rhododendron tomentosum	į				northem Labrador tea
	Salix spp.	:	į	:	į	willows
	Salix myrtillifolia			i		blueberry willow
	Vaccinium uliginosum				i	blueberry
Ground shrub layer	Vaccinium vitis-idaea					lowbush cranberry
Graminoid layer	Calamagrostis canadensis		:	i		bluejoint reedgrass
	Carex lugens		į	į	į	spruce muskeg sedge
	Eriophorum vaginatum	=				tussock cottongrass
Forb layer	Pyrola sp.					wintergreen
	Rubus chamaemorus					cloudberry
Moss layer	Aulacomnium/Tomentypnum/Drepanocladus				:	brown mosses
	Bryophyta				i	mosses
	Hylocomium/Pleurozium	:	i	i	i	feathermosses
	Sphagnum spp.	:				peat mosses
Lichen layer	Peltigera spp.	:		:		pelt lichens

Frequency (percent of plots) # 70-100% # 50-70% | 25-50% | Abundance (average percent cover) # # # # 258% # # # # 10-25% # # # 3-10% # # 1-3% # < 1%

WETLAND ECOSITES - FEN BOLkp/F06



BOLkp/F06-BegI51 (Shrub birch / Tussock cottongrass / Peat moss)



BOLkp/F06-BegI52 (Shrub birch / Spruce muskeg sedge)

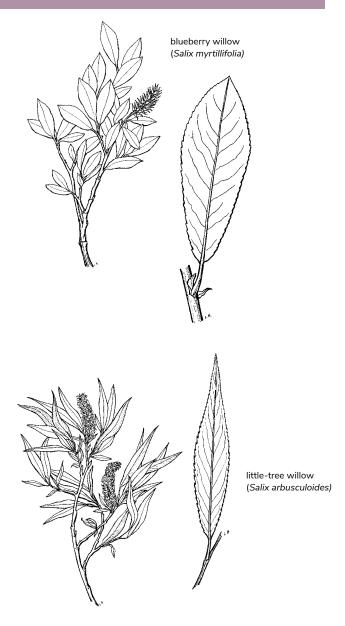


BOLkp/F06-BegI54 (Shrub birch / Spruce muskeg sedge – Bluejoint reedgrass)



BOLkp/F06-Sasp57 (Willow / Spruce muskeg sedge)

WETLAND ECOSITES - FEN



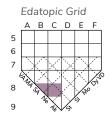
BOLkp/F07 Leatherleaf - Peat Moss Fen

General description

The Leatherleaf – Peat Moss Fen ecosite is found in subhydric to hydric moisture regimes in deeper peat deposits of old meander channels of the Indian and Stewart rivers. These sites are very poorly drained, with water at or near the surface.

A moderate to high cover of leatherleaf (Chamaedaphne calyculata) is diagnostic of ecosite F07. Labrador tea (most commonly Rhododendron tomentosum), bog rosemary (Andromeda polifolia) or bog cranberry (Vaccinium oxycoccus) are often present with low to moderate cover. Shrub birch (Betula glandulosa) is sometimes present with a moderate cover. Various sedges (Carex spp. or Eriophorum spp.) occur, sometimes with high cover. Peat mosses (Sphagnum spp.) dominate the bryophytes; other mosses can include hook-mosses (Drepanocladus spp.) or golden fuzzy fen moss (Tomentypnum nitens).

Depth to permafrost can vary from 55 to 170 cm. The depth of peat may be greater than 170 cm





BOLkp/F07-Chca51 (Leatherleaf / Bog rosemary / Peat moss)

Comments

Ecosite F07 can be differentiated from other shrubby wetland ecosites by the high cover of leatherleaf.

This ecosite is also found in disturbed thermokarsting vehicle tracks along the Dempster highway and around Eagle Plains that generally have a lot of bog rosemary. These tracks often form channels that conduct nutrient medium water flow within a bog or fen.

BOLkp/F07 WETLAND ECOSITES - FEN

Site and soil characteristics

Plots in unit	13	0	
Moisture regime	subhydric to hydric [7–8]		Of
Nutrient regime	medium [C]		Om
Meso slope position	level		
Aspect	none		
Slope gradient	level	50	
Surficial material	organic		
Soil texture	fibric, mesic		
Soil classification	Fibrisol, Mesisol, Organic Cryosol		
Humus form	fibrimor, mesimor		Cg
Humus depth	>40 cm		Cz
Soil drainage	very poor	100	LCZ \
Seepage/water table	water table at or near surface		
Permafrost	sometimes present		

Vegetation summary

The following vegetation association characterizes the species composition for Ecosite F07.

Chca51 Leatherleaf / Bog rosemary / Peat moss

The frequency and abundance of species for this association are shown in the following vegetation table.

BOLkp/F07: Vegetation Table

Stratum	Vegetation Association No. of plots	Chca51 13	
Shrub layer	Chamaedaphne calyculata		leatherleaf
	Rhododendron spp.		Labrador teas
Ground shrub layer	Andromeda polifolia		bog rosemary
	Vaccinium oxycoccos		bog cranberry
Graminoid layer	Carex spp.		sedges
	Eriophorum spp.		cottongrasses
Moss layer	Sphagnum spp.		peat mosses

Frequency (percent of plots) ■ 70–100% ■ 50–70% □ 25–50%

Abundance (percent square percent square = 3.16% ■

Abundance (average percent cover) $\blacksquare \blacksquare \blacksquare \blacksquare \blacksquare > 25\%$ $\blacksquare \blacksquare \blacksquare \blacksquare 10-25\%$ $\blacksquare \blacksquare \blacksquare 3-10\%$ $\blacksquare \blacksquare 1-3\%$ $\blacksquare < 1\%$

BOLkp/F08 Slender Sedge - Beaked Sedge Fen

General description

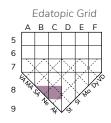
The Slender Sedge – Beaked Sedge Fen ecosite occupies hydric sites in the southern portion of the BOLkp. The ecosite is characterized by a significant cover of slender sedge (*Carex lasiocarpa*), although beaked sedge (*C. utriculata*) may be co-dominant on some sites.

The ecosite occupies level, very poorly drained sites bordering small pools in a bog-fen complex. Limited soils data are available.

Comments

Ecosite F08 can be differentiated from most other graminoid wetlands by the dominance of slender sedge, sometimes in co-dominance with beaked sedge.

- Ecosites F01 and M01 can have high cover of beaked sedge, but do not have significant cover of slender sedge.
- Other graminoid fen or marsh ecosites are dominated by different species of sedges, grasses or forbs.



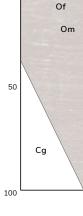


BOLkp/F08-Cala53 (Slender sedge – Beaked sedge)

BOLkp/F08 WETLAND ECOSITES - FEN

Site and soil characteristics

Plots in unit	3	0	
Moisture regime	hydric [8]		
Nutrient regime	medium [C]		
Meso slope position	level		
Aspect	none		
Slope gradient	level	50	
Surficial material	organic		
Soil texture	fibric, mesic		\ \ \ \ \
Soil classification	Fibrisol, Mesisol		
Humus form	fibrimor, mesimor		Cg
Humus depth	>40 cm		
Soil drainage	very poor	100	
Seepage/water table	water table at or near surface		
Permafrost	none		
Open water	usually present (up to 35%)		



Vegetation summary

The following vegetation association characterizes the species composition for Ecosite F08.

Cala53 Slender sedge - Beaked sedge

The frequency and abundance of species for this association are shown in the following vegetation table.

BOLkp/F08: Vegetation Table

Stratum	Vegetation Association No. of plots	Cala53	
Graminoid layer	Carex lasiocarpa		slender sedge
	Carex limosa		mud sedge
	Carex utriculata		beaked sedge
Aquatic	Utricularia spp.		bladderworts

Frequency (percent of plots) ■ 70–100% ■ 50–70% □ 25–50%

Abundance (average percent cover) $\blacksquare \blacksquare \blacksquare \blacksquare \blacksquare > 25\%$ $\blacksquare \blacksquare \blacksquare 10-25\%$ $\blacksquare \blacksquare \blacksquare 3-10\%$ $\blacksquare \blacksquare 1-3\%$ $\blacksquare < 1\%$

Edatopic Grid

CDEF

BOLkp/F09 Creeping Sedge Fen

General description

The Creeping Sedge Fen ecosite occurs on hydric sites and is associated with deeper peat in depressions found in old meander scars of medium and larger size rivers. Soils are very poorly drained, and the water table is at or near the surface.

Creeping sedge (Carex chordorrhiza) is characteristic. Creeping sedge occurs with significant cover associated with other sedge species such as beaked sedge (C. utriculata), water sedge (C. aquatilis) and/or mud sedge (C. limosa). Marsh cinquefoil (Comarum palustre), narrow-leaved cottongrass (Eriophorum angustifolium) and varnished hook-moss (Hamatocaulis vernicosus) are common associates.

The soils are organic, consisting of fibric to mesic peat 70–130 cm deep. Soils are unfrozen to greater than 120 cm.

5 6 7 8 9



BOLkp/F09-Cach50 (Creeping sedge – Water sedge – Beaked sedge)

Comments

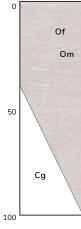
Ecosite F09 can be differentiated from other graminoid wetlands by the dominance of creeping sedge.

- Other graminoid fen or marsh ecosites are dominated by different species of sedges, grasses or forbs.
- This ecosite is similar to the Arctic association Wf03 Cach52 Carex chordorrhiza – Carex aquatilis / Sphagnum spp.

BOLkp/F09 WETLAND ECOSITES - FEN

Site and soil characteristics

		1	_
Plots in unit	3	0	
Moisture regime	hydric [8]		
Nutrient regime	medium to rich [C-D]		
Meso slope position	level		
Aspect	none		
Slope gradient	level	50	
Surficial material	organic		
Soil texture	fibric, mesic		
Soil classification	Fibrisol, Mesisol		
Humus form	fibrimor, mesimor		
Humus depth	70–130 cm		
Soil drainage	very poor	100	
Seepage/water table	water table at or near surface		
Permafrost	usually unfrozen to greater than 1.2 m		
Open water	usually present (up to 25%)		



Vegetation summary

The following vegetation association characterizes the species composition for Ecosite F09.

Cach50 Creeping sedge – Water sedge – Beaked sedge

The frequency and abundance of species for this association are shown in the following vegetation table.

BOLkp/F09: Vegetation Table

Stratum	Vegetation Association No. of plots	Cach50 3	
Graminoid layer	Carex chordorrhiza		creeping sedge
	Carex aquatilis/utriculata		water sedges
	Eriophorum angustifolium		narrow-leaved cottongrass
Forb layer	Comarum palustre		marsh cinquefoil
	Equisetum fluviatile		water horsetail
Moss layer	Hamatocaulis vernicosus		varnished hook-moss

Frequency (percent of plots) ■ 70–100% ■ 50–70% □ 25–50%

Abundance (average percent cover) ■■■■ >25% ■■■ 10-25% ■■■ 3-10% ■■ 1-3% ■ <1%

BOLkp/F10 Livid Sedge - Mud Sedge Fen

General description

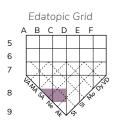
The Livid Sedge – Mud Sedge Fen ecosite occurs on hydric, medium nutrient sites. F10 sites are very poorly drained; no additional soils information is available.

The F10 ecosite is dominated by livid sedge (Carex livida) and mud sedge (C. limosa), often with slender sedge (C. lasiocarpa). English sundew (Drosera angelica) and bog buckbean (Menyanthes trifoliata) typically occur as associates. Flat-leaved bladderwort (Utricularia intermedia) often occurs. Wetland hook-mosses such as Drepanocladus sp. and Scorpidium scorpioides are common.

All plots classified in F10 were found in a depressional wetland close to the southern boundary of the BOLkp, near Beaver Creek.

Comments

Ecosite F10 can be differentiated from other graminoid wetlands by the dominance of livid and mud sedges





BOLkp/F10-Cali52 (Livid sedge – Mud sedge)

 Other graminoid fen or marsh ecosites may have livid sedge or mud sedge but are dominated by different species of sedges, grasses or forbs.

BOLkp/F10 WETLAND ECOSITES - FEN

Site and soil characteristics

		1 -	
Plots in unit	6	0	
Moisture regime	hydric [8]		
Nutrient regime	medium [C]		
Meso slope position	depression		
Aspect	none		
Slope gradient	level	50	
Surficial material	organic		
Soil texture	fibric, mesic		\
Soil classification	Fibrisol, Mesisol		6
Humus form	mor		Cg
Humus depth	>40 cm		
Soil drainage	very poor	100	
Seepage/water table	water table at or near surface		
Permafrost	none		
Open water	usually present (up to 85%)		

Vegetation summary

The following vegetation association characterizes the species composition for Ecosite F10.

Cali52 Livid sedge – Mud sedge

The frequency and abundance of species for this association are shown in the following vegetation table.

BOLkp/F10: Vegetation Table

Stratum	Vegetation Association No. of plots	Cali52 6	
Graminoid layer	Carex limosa		mud sedge
	Carex livida		livid sedge
	Carex lasiocarpa		slender sedge
Forb layer	Drosera anglica		English sundew
	Menyanthes trifoliata		bog buckbean
Aquatic	Utricularia intermedia		flat-leaved bladderwort
Moss layer	Drepanocladus spp.		hook-mosses

Frequency (percent of plots) ■ 70–100% ■ 50–70% □ 25–50%

Abundance (average percent cover) ■■■■■ >25% ■■■■ 10-25% ■■■ 3-10% ■■ 1-3% ■ <1%

Of Om

BOLkp/F11 Tufted Clubrush – Beaked Sedge Fen

General description

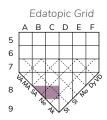
The Tufted Clubrush – Beaked Sedge Fen ecosite is a hydric sedge fen characterized by tufted clubrush (*Trichophorum cespitosum*). This ecosite often develops on nitrogen poor peaty soils associated with deeper peat in larger wetlands. No soils information is available.

The clubrush is often associated with sedges, including beaked sedge (*Carex utriculata*), water sedge (*C. aquatilis*) and/or livid sedge (*C. livida*). Bryophytes are of low cover and can include peat mosses (*Sphagnum* spp.) or hook-mosses (*Drepanocladus* spp.).

In the Klondike Plateau, F11 was recorded close to the southern boundary of the BOLkp, near Beaver Creek.

Comments

Ecosite F11 can be differentiated from other graminoid wetlands by the dominance of tufted clubrush.





BOLkp/F11-Trce51 (Tufted clubrush – Beaked sedge)

 Other graminoid fen or marsh ecosites are dominated by different species of sedges, grasses or forbs.

BOLkp/F11 WETLAND ECOSITES - FEN

Site and soil characteristics

Plots in unit	3	0	
Moisture regime	hydric [8]		Of
Nutrient regime	medium [C]		Om
Meso slope position	depression		
Aspect	none		
Slope gradient	level	50	
Surficial material	organic		
Soil texture	organic		
Soil classification	Fibrisol, Mesisol		6
Humus form	fibrimor, mesimor		Cg
Humus depth	>40 cm		
Soil drainage	very poor	100	`
Seepage/water table	water table at or near surface		
Permafrost	none		
Open water	usually present (up to 75%)		

Vegetation summary

The following vegetation association characterizes the species composition for Ecosite F11.

Trce51 Tufted clubrush – Beaked sedge

The frequency and abundance of species for this association are shown in the following vegetation table.

BOLkp/F11: Vegetation Table

	Vegetation Association	Trce51	
Stratum	No. of plots	3	
Shrub layer	Chamaedaphne calyculata		leatherleaf
Graminoid layer	Carex aquatilis		water sedge
	Carex livida		livid sedge
	Carex utriculata		beaked sedge
	Trichophorum cespitosum		tufted clubrush

Frequency (percent of plots) ■ 70–100% ■ 50–70% □ 25–50%

Abundance (average percent cover) $\blacksquare \blacksquare \blacksquare \blacksquare = 25\%$ $\blacksquare \blacksquare \blacksquare 10-25\%$ $\blacksquare \blacksquare 3-10\%$ $\blacksquare 1-3\%$ $\blacksquare <1\%$

BOLkp/F12 Lesser Panicled Sedge Fen

General description

The Lesser Panicled Sedge Fen ecosite is a hydric sedge fen occasionally found along river valleys of the Klondike Plateau. F12 is associated with deeper peat deposits (from 35–130 cm).

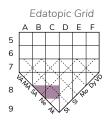
Lesser panicled sedge (Carex diandra) is diagnostic. Common associated species include water sedge (Carex aquatilis) and marsh cinquefoil (Comarum palustre). Cottongrasses (Eriophorum angustifolium, vaginatum), bluejoint reedgrass (Calamagrostis canadensis), and bog buckbean (Menyanthes trifoliata) may also occur.

Soils are usually classified as Mesisols or Organic Cryosols. Permafrost may be present at 40–50 cm.

In the BOLkp, F12 is found along the Stewart and Klondike rivers.

Comments

Ecosite F12 can be differentiated from most other graminoid wetlands by the dominance of lesser panicled sedge.





BOLkp/F12-Cadi50 (Lesser panicled sedge – Water sedge)

- W08 can have high cover of lesser panicled sedge, but is characterized by wild calla.
- Other graminoid fen or marsh ecosites are dominated by different species of sedges, grasses or forbs.

BOLkp/F12 WETLAND ECOSITES - FEN

Site and soil characteristics

Plots in unit	6	0
Moisture regime	hydric [8]	
Nutrient regime	medium to rich [C-D]	
Meso slope position	level	
Aspect	none	
Slope gradient	level	50
Surficial material	organic	
Soil texture	fibric, mesic	
Soil classification	Fibrisol, Mesisol	
Humus form	fibrimor, mesimor	
Humus depth	35–130 cm	
Soil drainage	very poor	100
Seepage/water table	water table at or near surface	
Permafrost	may be present	
Open water	usually present (up to 25%)	



Vegetation summary

The following vegetation association characterizes the species composition for Ecosite F12.

Cadi50 Lesser panicled sedge – Water sedge

The frequency and abundance of species for this association are shown in the following vegetation table.

BOLkp/F12: Vegetation Table

Stratum	Vegetation Association No. of plots	Cadi50 6	
Graminoid layer	Calamagrostis canadensis		bluejoint reedgrass
	Carex aquatilis		water sedge
	Carex diandra		lesser panicled sedge
	Eriophorum spp.		cottongrasses
Forb layer	Comarum palustre		marsh cinquefoil
	Epilobium palustre	-	marsh willowherb
	Menyanthes trifoliata		bog buckbean

Frequency (percent of plots) ■ 70–100% ■ 50–70% □ 25–50%

Abundance (average percent cover) ■■■■ >25% ■■■ 10-25% ■■■ 3-10% ■■ 1-3% ■ <1%

BOLkp/F13 Water Horsetail - Sedge Fen

General description

The Water Horsetail – Sedge Fen ecosite occurs on hydric sites with organic soils dominated by water horsetail (*Equisetum fluviatile*).

Species associated with water horsetail may include sedges such as water sedge (*Carex aquatilis*), beaked sedge (*C. utriculata*), and/or cottongrass species (*Eriophorum* spp.)

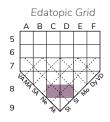
No soils information is available

The ecosite is found near the southern boundary of the BOLkp.

Comments

Ecosite F13 can be differentiated from most other wetlands by the dominance of water horsetail.

- M02 is also dominated by water horsetail, but occurs on mineral soils, whereas the F13 is on peaty (organic) soils.
- Other graminoid fen or marsh ecosites are dominated by different species of sedges, grasses or forbs.





BOLkp/F13-Eqfl55 (Water horsetail – Sedge)

BOLkp/F13 WETLAND ECOSITES - FEN

Site and soil characteristics

Plots in unit	3	0	
Moisture regime	hydric [8]		Of
Nutrient regime	medium [C]		Om
Meso slope position	depression		
Aspect	none		
Slope gradient	level	50	
Surficial material	organic		
Soil texture	organic		
Soil classification	Fibrisol, Mesisol		6.
Humus form	fibrimor, mesimor		Cg
Humus depth	>40 cm		\
Soil drainage	very poor	100	
Seepage/water table	water table at surface		
Permafrost	none		
Open water	usually present (up to 75%)		

Vegetation summary

The following vegetation association characterizes the species composition for Ecosite F13.

Eqfl55 Water horsetail - Sedge

The frequency and abundance of species for this association are shown in the following vegetation table.

BOLkp/F13: Vegetation Table

Stratum	Vegetation Association No. of plots	Eqfl55 3	
Graminoid layer	Carex aquatilis/utriculata		water sedges
	Eriophorum spp.		cottongrasses
Forb laver	Equisetum fluviatile		water horsetail

Frequency (percent of plots) ■ 70–100% ■ 50–70% □ 25–50%

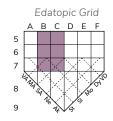
Abundance (average percent cover) ■■■■ >25% ■■■ 10-25% ■■■ 3-10% ■■ 1-3% ■ <1%

BOLkp/FS01 SbSw - Leatherleaf Fen/Swamp

General description

The SbSw – Leatherleaf Fen/Swamp ecosite is a treed fen, with some swamp characteristics, occurring on hygric to subhydric sites. Soils are imperfectly to poorly drained and associated with 30 cm or more of peat overlying frozen mineral soil.

The FS01 ecosite is characterized by an open spruce (white and/or black; Picea glauca, P. mariana) canopy and a shrub layer dominated by leatherleaf (Chamaedaphne calvculata). Other common shrubs include Labrador tea (Rhododendron groenlandicum) and willows (Salix spp.). Blueioint reedgrass (Calamagrostis canadensis) can occur with moderate to high cover. Spruce muskeg sedge (Carex lugens) often occurs; sometimes water sedge (C. aquatilis) or cottongrasses (Eriophorum sp.) are present. Bryophyte cover varies considerably, from almost minimal to high cover of peat mosses (Sphagnum spp.) and feathermosses, particularly step moss (Hylocomium splendens). Brown mosses (mostly Aulacomnium palustre or Tomentypnum nitens) occur sporadically.





BOLkp/FS01-SbSw54 (Black spruce – White spruce / Leatherleaf / Bluejoint reedgrass)

Soils are Turbic or Organic Cryosols. Permafrost is typically found at 30–55 cm.

The high cover of leatherleaf and bluejoint reedgrass likely indicates a past disturbance such as fire. Fire and other disturbances cause fluctuations in the depth to permafrost, the water table, moisture availability and drainage; this often results in more swampy conditions and changes in the species composition.

Comments

Ecosite FS01 can be differentiated from other black spruce treed wetland ecosites as follows:

 Ecosite F05 can also have high cover of leatherleaf, but key vegetation indicators are spruce muskeg sedge or tussock cottongrass. If these occur on FS01 sites, they are of low cover. In addition, FS01 sites usually have some bluejoint reedgrass.

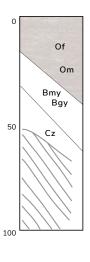
BOLkp/FS01 WETLAND ECOSITES - SWAMP

- B03 sites lack leatherleaf and are bogs with a more stagnant water source than FS01 sites.
- Ecosites S07 and S08 are treed swamps but do not have high cover of leatherleaf.
- Ecosites 31 and 32 occur on drier sites and lack leatherleaf.

Ecosite FS01 can be differentiated from other white spruce treed ecosites by the high cover of leatherleaf.

Site and soil characteristics

Plots in unit	8
Moisture regime	subhygric to subhydric [5–7]
Nutrient regime	poor to rich [B–D]
Meso slope position	mostly level, also toe and mid slopes
Aspect	none, or northerly
Slope gradient	level or moderate to steep
Surficial material	fluvial, organic, reworked loess
Soil texture	organic and loamy
Soil classification	Cryosol
Humus form	mor or moder
Humus depth	7–35 cm
Soil drainage	imperfect to poor
Seepage/water table	may be present on top of permafrost
Permafrost	present



Vegetation summary

The following vegetation associations characterize the variation in species composition for Ecosite FS01.

Sb53 Black spruce / Leatherleaf – Labrador tea / Peat moss

SbSw54 Black spruce – White spruce / Leatherleaf / Bluejoint reedgrass

The frequency and abundance of species for these associations are shown in the following vegetation table.

BOLkp/FS01: Vegetation Table

Stratum	Vegetation Association No. of plots	Sb53 3	SbSw54 5	key species for comparing units
Tree layer	Picea mariana	***		black spruce
	Picea glauca		0000	white spruce
Shrub layer	Picea mariana	****		black spruce
	Picea glauca		•	white spruce
	Alnus viridis			green alder
	Chamaedaphne calyculata	i	i	leatherleaf
	Rhododendron groenlandicum	:	0000	common Labrador tea
	Salix spp.		•	willows
Ground shrub layer	Vaccinium oxycoccos			bog cranberry
Graminoid layer	Calamagrostis canadensis		=	bluejoint reedgrass
	Carex lugens			spruce muskeg sedge
Forb layer	Comarum palustre		:	marsh cinquefoil
	Rubus chamaemorus			cloudberry
Moss layer	Hylocomium /Pleurozium	ŧ		feathermosses
	Sphagnum spp.	ŧ		peat mosses
	Aulacomnium/Tomentypnum			brown mosses
Lichen layer	Cladonia spp.	****		cladonia lichens
	Peltigera spp.	:		pelt lichens

BOLkp/FS01 WETLAND ECOSITES - SWAMP



BOLkp/FS01-SbSw54 (Black spruce – White spruce / Leatherleaf / Bluejoint reedgrass)

Note: Photos are not available for all vegetation associations pertaining to this ecosite.

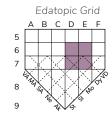
BOLkp/S01 Willow - Bluejoint Swamp

General description

The Willow – Bluejoint Swamp ecosite is found along rivers, small creeks and ponds that flood less frequently or for a shorter period than other swamp ecosites.

Willows (Salix glauca, planifolia, lasiandra, and others) characterize these swamps, along with a moderate to high cover of bluejoint reedgrass (Calamagrostis canadensis). Horsetails (Equisetum arvense, E. pratense) are usually present. Moss cover is variable, often moderate to high, with a diversity of species. Dominant species can include brown mosses; e.g., glow moss (Aulacomnium palustre) or golden fuzzy fen moss (Tomentypnum nitens), peat mosses (Sphagnum spp.), leafy mosses (Mnium spp.) or tree moss (Climacium dendroides).

Soils are variable and are classified as Regosols, or Turbic or Organic Cryosols. Parent material is typically sandy, silty or loamy fluvial or reworked loess. Permafrost is often present.





BOLkp/S01-Sasp50 (Willow / Bluejoint reedgrass)

Comments

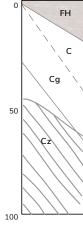
Ecosite S01 can be differentiated from other shrubby wetland ecosites as follows:

- Ecosite F07 is dominated by leatherleaf instead of willows.
- Ecosite F06 is sometimes willow dominated, but in such cases, it has spruce muskeg sedge under the willow, not moderate to high cover of bluejoint reedgrass.
- Ecosite S02 is dominated by river alder.
- Ecosite S06 is dominated by willows with either sedge or peat moss dominating, rather than bluejoint reedgrass of S02.

BOLkp/S01 WETLAND ECOSITES - SWAMP

Site and soil characteristics

Plots in unit	7
Moisture regime	hygric to subhydric [6–7]
Nutrient regime	medium to very rich [C–E]
Meso slope position	level
Aspect	none or variable
Slope gradient	level to gentle slopes
Surficial material	fluvial, sometimes organic
Soil texture	loamy, sometimes mesic
Soil classification	Cryosol, Regosol
Humus form	mor, moder
Humus depth	usually shallow, occasionally >40 cm
Soil drainage	imperfect to poor
Seepage/water table	seepage within 50 cm
Permafrost	often present



Vegetation summary

The following vegetation association characterizes the species composition for Ecosite S01.

Sasp50 Willow / Bluejoint reedgrass

The frequency and abundance of species for this association are shown in the following vegetation table.

BOLkp/S01: Vegetation Table

Stratum	Vegetation Association No. of plots	Sasp50 7	
Shrub layer	Salix spp.		willow
	Betula glandulosa		shrub birch
	Rhododendron groenlandicum		common Labrador tea
Graminoid layer	Calamagrostis canadensis		bluejoint reedgrass
Forb layer	Equisetum arvense		common horsetail
Moss layer	Bryophyta		mosses

Frequency (percent of plots) ■ 70–100% ■ 50–70% □ 25–50%

Abundance (average percent cover) ■■■■ >25% ■■■ 10-25% ■■■ 3-10% ■■ 1-3% ■ <1%

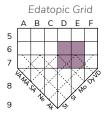
BOLkp/S02 River Alder Swamp

General description

The River Alder Swamp ecosite occurs on hygric to subhydric sites on low bench floodplains of major rivers and along some smaller creeks.

River alder (Alnus incana) and willows (Salix pseudomonticola, S. alaxensis, S. pulchra, S. lasiandra, and others) characterize these swamps. Common understorey species include bluejoint reedgrass (Calamagrostis canadensis) and common horsetail (Equisetum arvense). Other reedgrasses and horsetails can also occur. Mosses are generally present and include peat mosses (Sphagnum spp.), feathermosses (Hylocomium splendens, Pleurozium schreberi), and leafy mosses (Mnium. Plagiomnium spp.).

Parent material is typically sandy to loamy fluvial soils. Unfrozen soils are classified as Gleysol or Gleyed Cumulic Regosols, and when permafrost is present soils are classified as Static or Turbic Cryosols.





BOLkp/S02-Alin55 (River alder – Willow)

Moderate slopes are typical of the ecosite where it is found on smaller tributary creeks. Flooding and or winter aufeis formation are common.

Comments

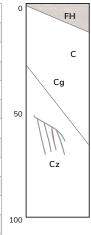
Ecosite S02 can be differentiated from other shrubby wetland ecosites by the high cover of river alder.

Ecosite 42 is also river alder dominated but differs from S02 in that sites have less prolonged subsurface seepage and generally have better drainage. Soils are usually Regosols or Gleyed Regosols. S02 soils are usually Gleysols, Cryosols or Gleyed Cumulic Regosols.

BOLkp/S02 WETLAND ECOSITES - SWAMP

Site and soil characteristics

Plots in unit	13
Moisture regime	subhygric to hygric [5–6]
Nutrient regime	medium to very rich [C-E]
Meso slope position	mostly level, also toe and gully
Aspect	none or variable
Slope gradient	level, or gentle to moderate slopes
Surficial material	fluvial
Soil texture	sandy to loamy
Soil classification	Gleyed Cumulic Regosols, Gleysols and Cryosols
Humus form	usually mor, sometimes moder
Humus depth	usually negligible
Soil drainage	usually imperfect to poor
Seepage/water table	seepage within 40 cm
Permafrost	may be present



Vegetation summary

The following vegetation association characterizes the species composition for Ecosite S02.

Alin55 River alder - Willow

The frequency and abundance of species for this association are shown in the following vegetation table.

BOLkp/S02: Vegetation Table

Stratum	Vegetation Association No. of plots	Alin55 13	
Shrub layer	Alnus incana		river alder
	Rosa acicularis		prickly rose
	Salix spp.		willow
Graminoid layer	Calamagrostis canadensis		bluejoint reedgrass
Forb layer	Equisetum arvense		common horsetail
Moss layer	Hylocomium / Pleurozium		feathermosses
	Bryophyta		mosses

Frequency (percent of plots) ■ 70–100% ■ 50–70% □ 25–50%

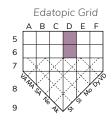
Abundance (average percent cover) ■■■■ >25% ■■■ 10-25% ■■■ 3-10% ■■ 1-3% ■ <1%

BOLkp/S06 Willow - Sedge - Peat Moss Swamp

General description

The Willow – Sedge – Peat Moss Swamp ecosite is a willow swamp that occurs mostly on subhygric to subhydric sites with a medium to rich nutrient regime. The sites are level to moderately sloping and imperfectly to poorly drained.

S06 is characterized by various willows and either an understorey dominated by sedges or a peat moss bryophyte layer. Multiple willow species are generally found on a site and can include tea-leaved willow (Salix planifolia). diamond-leaved willow (S. pulchra). Alaska willow (S. alaxensis). little-tree willow (S. arbusculoides), grev-leaved willow (S. glauca), blueberry willow (S. myrtillifolia). or others. Shrubby cinquefoil (Dasiphora fruticosa), blueberry (Vaccinium uliginosum), sedges (Carex spp.) and horsetails (Equisetum arvense, E. pratense) frequently occur, but vary considerably in cover. The moss laver is often dominated by peat mosses (Sphagnum spp.), but other wet mosses such as hookmosses (Drepanocladus spp.), glow moss





BOLkp/S06-Sasp55 (Willow / Sedge)

(Aulacomnium palustre), golden fuzzy fen moss (Tomentypnum nitens) and some leafy mosses (Mnium, Rhizomnium) are usually also present.

Parent materials are usually fluvial with an organic veneer that varies considerably in thickness. Although a surface organic mat may be present, it is usually less than 20 cm thick. Permafrost is often present, especially in narrower valleys along smaller creeks. Soils are usually Gleysols, Regosols or Cryosols. Flooding and/or winter aufeis formation are common.

BOLkp/S06 WETLAND ECOSITES - SWAMP

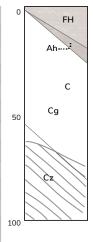
Comments

Ecosite S06 can be differentiated from other shrubby wetland ecosites as follows:

- Ecosite F07 is dominated by leatherleaf instead of willows.
- Ecosite F06 is sometimes willow dominated, but in such cases it has high cover of spruce muskeg sedge under the willow. It also occurs on peaty soils with less fluctuation in water table than S06.
- Ecosite S02 is dominated by river alder.
- Ecosite S01 is dominated by willows with bluejoint reedgrass higher cover than sedges.

Site and soil characteristics

Plots in unit	20
Moisture regime	subhygric to hygric, subhydric [5–6, 7]
Nutrient regime	medium to rich [C-D]
Meso slope position	mostly level to toe; also gully and mid slope
Aspect	none, cool, neutral
Slope gradient	level or gentle to moderate slopes
Surficial material	organic over fluvial
Soil texture	fibric and mesic over loam or sandy loam
Soil classification	Gleysols, Cumulic Regosols and Cryosols
Humus form	moder, mor
Humus depth	usually negligible
Soil drainage	usually imperfect to poor
Seepage/water table	usually seepage within 60 cm
Permafrost	usually present



Vegetation summary

The following vegetation associations characterize the variation in species composition for Ecosite S06.

Sasp55 Willow / Sedge

Sasp57 Willow / Blueberry / Peat moss

The frequency and abundance of species for these associations are shown in the following vegetation table.

BOLkp/S06: Vegetation Table

	Vegetation Association	Sasp55	Sasp57	key species for comparing units
Stratum	No. of plots	10	10	key species for companing units
Shrub layer	Betula glandulosa			shrub birch
	Dasiphora fruticosa			shrubby cinquefoil
	Rhododendron groenlandicum			common Labrador tea
	Salix spp.			willows
	Vaccinium uliginosum			blueberry
Graminoid layer	Calamagrostis canadensis			bluejoint reedgrass
	Carex spp.			sedges
	Poaceae			grasses
Forb layer	Equisetum arvense/pratense			horsetails
	Equisetum scirpoides			dwarf scouring-rush
Moss layer	Aulacomnium/ Tomentypnum			brown mosses
	Drepanocladus spp.			hook-mosses
	Sphagnum spp.			peat moss

Frequency (percent of plots) ■ 70–100% ■ 50–70% □ 25–50%

Abundance (average percent cover) ■■■■■ >25% ■■■■ 10–25% ■■■ 3–10% ■■ 1–3% ■ <1%

Klondike Plateau Boreal Low Subzone (BOLkp)

BOLkp/S06 WETLAND ECOSITES - SWAMP







BOLkp/S06-Sasp55 (Willow / Sedge)

Note: Photos are not available for all vegetation associations pertaining to this ecosite.

BOLkp/S07 Sb - Labrador Tea Swamp

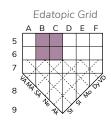
General description

The Sb – Labrador Tea Swamp ecosite is usually associated with gentle to steep slopes on cool to neutral aspects. S07 sites have a subhygric to hygric moisture regime, with peaty surface horizons 15–30 cm thick overlying mediumtextured mineral soil.

Black spruce (Picea glauca) and Labrador teas (Rhododendron groenlandicum, R. tomentosum) characterize the ecosite, with a mixed groundcover that includes peat mosses (Sphagnum spp.). Associated species include willows (Salix spp.), shrub birch (Betula glandulosa), lowbush cranberry (Vaccinium vitis-idaea), spruce muskeg sedge (Carex lugens), cloudberry (Rubus chamaemorus), arctic sweet coltsfoot (Petasites frigidus), horsetails (Equisetum arvense, E. sylvaticum), feathermosses (Hylocomium splendens, Pleurozium schreberi) and brown mosses (Aulacomnium splendens, Tomentyppum nitens).

Tomentypnum nitens).

Soils have a shallow active layer (<70cm) over permafrost and are classified as Cryosols.





BOLkp/S07-Sb34 (Black spruce / Labrador tea / Lowbush cranberry / Feathermoss – Peat moss)

Following disturbance such as fire, a frequent occurrence in the subzone, the cover of Alaska paper birch (*Betula neoalaskana*) and green alder (*Alnus viridis*) may increase (see vegetation association SbW35).

Comments

Ecosite S07 can be differentiated from other black spruce treed wetland ecosites as follows:

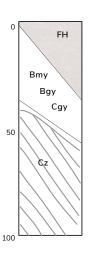
- Ecosite B03 has similar vegetation to S07, but differs ecologically; sites have a more stagnant water source and soils are organic, with a lower pH in the rooting zone. B03 sites generally have a higher cover of peat moss.
- Ecosite F05 has similar vegetation to some sites in S07, but if spruce muskeg sedge or tussock cottongrass occur in S07, they are of low cover. Peat moss is more characteristic of S07, but may also occur in F05.

BOLkp/S07 WETLAND ECOSITES - SWAMP

- Ecosite S08 has similar vegetation to S07, but either lacks or has low cover of peat mosses. It is characterized by glow moss and golden fuzzy fen moss. Labrador tea on S08 sites is of lower cover than S07. The S08 can have high bluejoint reedgrass cover.
- Ecosite FS01 is a transitional fen/swamp that may have Labrador tea, but is characterized by high cover of leatherleaf.
- Ecosite 31 occurs on drier sites; if brown mosses or peat mosses present, they are of low cover.
- Ecosite 32 occurs on slightly drier sites and generally lacks Labrador tea, peat mosses and brown mosses.

Site and soil characteristics

Plots in unit	27
Moisture regime	mostly subhygric to hygric [5–6, 7]
Nutrient regime	poor to medium [B–C]
Meso slope position	usually mid or lower slopes; sometimes toe or level
Aspect	cool, sometimes neutral or none
Slope gradient	gentle to steep slopes, or level
Surficial material	organic, fluvial or reworked loess
Soil texture	mesic, fibric, loam or silt
Soil classification	Turbic, Static and Organic Cryosols
Humus form	fibrimor, mor
Humus depth	5–30 cm
Soil drainage	imperfect to poor
Seepage/water table	seepage within 50 cm, over permafrost
Permafrost	present



Vegetation summary

The following vegetation associations characterize the variation in species composition for Ecosite S07.

Sb34 Black spruce / Labrador tea / Lowbush cranberry / Feathermoss –
Peat moss

Sb36 Black spruce / Northern Labrador tea / Lowbush cranberry /
Lichen – Peat moss

Black spruce – Alaska birch / Labrador tea / Sweet coltsfoot / Peat moss

The frequency and abundance of species for these associations are shown in the following vegetation table.

SbW35

BOLkp/S07: Vegetation Table

Stratum	Vegetation Association No. of plots	Sb34 13	Sb36 3	SbW35 10	key species for comparing units
Tree layer	Picea mariana	i	000	i	black spruce
	Betula neoalaskana				Alaska paper birch
Shrub layer	Picea mariana	i	:	i	black spruce
	Betula neoalaskana	:		ŧ	Alaska paper birch
	Alnus viridis			:	green alder
	Betula glandulosa	:	:		shrub birch
	Rhododendron groenlandicum	ŧ	:	ŧ	common Labrador tea
	Rhododendron tomentosum		•		northem Labrador tea
	Salix spp.	ŧ	:	:	willow
	Vaccinium uliginosum			:	blueberry
Ground shrub layer	Vaccinium vitis-idaea	i	***	i	lowbush cranberry
	Vaccinium oxycoccos			:	bog cranberry
Graminoid layer	Carex lugens	:			spruce muskeg sedge
	Eriophorum vaginatum				tussock cottongrass
Forb layer	Petasites frigidus		•	:	arctic sweet coltsfoot
	Rubus chamaemorus	i	:	:	cloudberry
	Equisetum arvense/pratense			:	horsetails
Moss layer	Aulacomnium/ Tomentypnum				brown mosses
	Hylocomium / Pleurozium	i	i	į	feathermosses
	Polytrichum spp.				haircap mosses
	Sphagnum spp.	•			peat mosses
Lichen layer	Cetraria spp.	_	•	:	icelandmoss lichens
	Cladonia spp.				cladonia lichens
	Cladina spp.	i	i	i	reindeer lichens
	Peltigera spp.	:		•	pelt lichens
Frequency (percent of plu	Frequency (percent of plots) ■ 70-100% ■ 50-70% □ 25-50% Abundance (average percent cover) ■■■■ >25% ■■■■ 10-25%	Abundance (aver	age percent cover) ■■■■ >25%	■■■ 10–25%	■■ 3-10% ■■ 1-3% ■ <1%

BOLkp/S07 WETLAND ECOSITES - SWAMP



BOLkp/S07-Sb34 (Black spruce / Labrador tea / Lowbush cranberry / Feathermoss – Peat moss)



BOLkp/S07-Sb34 (Black spruce / Labrador tea / Lowbush cranberry / Feathermoss – Peat moss)



BOLkp/S07-Sb36 (Black spruce / Northern Labrador tea / Lowbush cranberry / Lichen – Peat moss)



BOLkp/S07-SbW35 (Black spruce – Alaska birch / Labrador tea / Sweet coltsfoot / Peat moss)

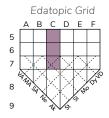
BOLkp/S08 SbSw - Red Bearberry - Brown Moss Swamp

General description

The SbSw – Red Bearberry – Brown Moss Swamp ecosite occurs on moist to wet sites that are found on level terraces, and on cooler-aspect lower and toe slopes. S08 occurs on imperfectly to poorly drained sites and is characterized by shallow soils over permafrost.

S08 is comprised of relatively open stands of black spruce (*Picea mariana*) or white spruce (*Picea glauca*), or both. Red bearberry (*Arctous rubra*), glow moss (*Aulacomnium palustre*) and golden fuzzy fen moss (*Tomentypnum nitens*) are key indicator species. Common associated species are willows (*Salix* spp., *S. myrtillifolia*, *S. glauca*), Labrador tea (mostly *Rhododendron groenlandicum*), crowberry (*Empetrum nigrum*), blueberry (*Vaccinium uliginosum*), bluejoint reedgrass (*Calamagrostis canadensis*), spruce muskeg sedge (*Carex lugens*) and dwarf scouring-rush (*Equisetum scirpoides*).

Soils are usually classified as Turbic Cryosols. A peaty surface horizon (<30 cm) over loamy and silty mineral soil is typical.





BOLkp/S08-SbSw32 (Black spruce (White spruce) / Labrador tea / Feathermoss – Brown moss)

Comments

Ecosite S08 can be differentiated from other black spruce treed wetland ecosites as follows:

- Ecosite B03 occurs on peaty sites with organic soils and a more stagnant water source and a low pH in the rooting zone; it has a high cover of peat moss.
- Ecosite F05 has similar vegetation to some sites in S08, but if spruce muskeg sedge occurs on S08 sites, it is of lower cover than F05 or occurs with tussock cottongrass. Also, peat moss is of higher cover in F05.
- Ecosite S07 has similar vegetation but is characterized by peat
 mosses instead of glow moss and golden fuzzy fen moss. Labrador
 tea on S07 sites is of higher cover than S08 and S08 can have high
 cover of bluejoint reedgrass as well as a presence of red bearberry.

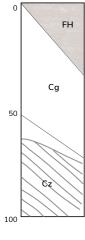
BOLkp/S08 WETLAND ECOSITES - SWAMP

- Ecosite FS01 is a transitional fen/swamp that may also have Labrador tea, but sites are characterized by a high cover of leatherleaf.
- Ecosites 31 occurs on drier sites; if brown mosses or peat mosses present, they are of low cover.
- Ecosite 32 occurs on drier sites and generally lacks Labrador tea, peat mosses, and brown mosses.

Ecosite S08 sometimes is dominated by white spruce. It can be differentiated from other white spruce treed wetland ecosites by the high cover of glow moss and golden fuzzy fen moss. Ecosites 31 and 32 occur on drier sites and also lack the high cover of brown mosses.

Site and soil characteristics

Plots in unit	16	0
Moisture regime	mostly subhygric to subhydric [5–7]	
Nutrient regime	usually medium [C]	
Meso slope position	level and lower or mid slopes	
Aspect	cool	
Slope gradient	usually level, or gentle to moderate slopes	50
Surficial material	organic over loamy mineral soil	
Soil texture	fibric and mesic over fine or coarse loam	
Soil classification	Turbic or Organic Cryosols	
Humus form	moder, mor	
Humus depth	5–30 cm	
Soil drainage	imperfect to poor	100
Seepage/water table	seepage within 37 cm	
Permafrost	present	



Vegetation summary

The following vegetation associations characterize the variation in species composition for Ecosite S08.

SbSw32 Black spruce (White spruce) / Labrador tea / Feathermoss –
Brown moss

Sw32 White spruce / Willow / Red bearberry / Brown moss

The frequency and abundance of species for these associations are shown in the following vegetation table.

WETLAND ECOSITES - SWAMP BOLkp/S08

BOLkp/S08: Vegetation Table

Stratum	Vegetation Association No. of plots	SbSw32 14	Sw32 2	key species for comparing units
Tree layer	Picea glauca			white spruce
	Picea mariana			black spruce
Shrub layer	Picea glauca			white spruce
	Picea mariana			black spruce
	Betula glandulosa			shrub birch
	Dasiphora fruticosa			shrubby cinquefoil
	Rhododendron groenlandicum			common Labrador tea
	Salix myrtillifolia			blueberry willow
	Salix spp.			willows
	Vaccinium uliginosum		-	blueberry
Ground shrub layer	Empetrum nigrum			crowberry
	Vaccinium vitis-idaea			lowbush cranberry
Graminoid layer	Calamagrostis canadensis			bluejoint reedgrass
1	Carex lugens			spruce muskeg sedge
Forb layer	Arctous rubra			red bearberry
	Equisetum scirpoides			dwarf scouring-rush
	Mertensia paniculata			tall bluebells
	Petasites frigidus			arctic sweet coltsfoot
	Rubus arcticus		-	nagoonberry
Moss layer	Aulacomnium / Tomentypnum			brown mosses
	Hylocomium splendens			step moss
i	Sphagnum spp.			peat mosses
Lichen layer	Cladina spp.			reindeer lichens
	Peltigera spp.			pelt lichens

Frequency (percent of plots) \blacksquare 70–100% \blacksquare 50–70% \square 25–50% Abundance (average percent cover) \blacksquare \blacksquare \blacksquare 10–25% \blacksquare \blacksquare 3–10% \blacksquare 1–3% \blacksquare <1%

BOLkp/S08 WETLAND ECOSITES - SWAMP



BOLkp/S08-SbSw32 (Black spruce (White spruce) / Labrador tea / Feathermoss – Brown moss)



BOLkp/S08-SbSw32 (Black spruce (White spruce) / Labrador tea / Feathermoss – Brown moss)

Note: Photos are not available for all vegetation associations pertaining to this ecosite.

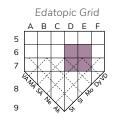
BOLkp/S09 Sw - Shrub Birch - Bluejoint Swamp

General description

The Sw – Shrub Birch – Bluejoint Swamp ecosite occurs on poorly drained, level to gently sloping sites on slopes and in draws.

An open white spruce (*Picea glauca*) overstorey, which may be less than 5 m tall, along with a high cover of shrub birch (*Betula glandulosa*) and moderate to high cover of bluejoint reedgrass (*Calamagrostis canadensis*) characterizes the site. Spruce muskeg sedge (*Carex lugens*) also occurs, but with lower cover than bluejoint reedgrass. Feathermosses (*Hylocomium splendens, Pleurozium schreberi*) dominate the moss layer. Golden fuzzy fen moss (*Tomentypnum nitens*) and haircap moss (*Polytrichum* sp.) sometimes occur.

S09 soils consist of shallow peaty horizons, 5–25 cm thick, over silty and loamy reworked loess and/or fluvial sediments. Depth to the permafrost ranges from 60 to more than 120 cm. Soils are most likely Turbic Cryosols. The water table is typically shallow, found from 5–40 cm from the surface, although water levels may fluctuate.





BOLkp/S09-Sw52 (White spruce / Shrub birch / Bluejoint reedgrass)

Comments

The S09 ecosite may represent a successional stage following a forest fire or other disturbance. It is distinguished from other treed swamps by a high cover of shrub birch and bluejoint reedgrass, which is of higher cover than sedges.

Ecosite S09 can be differentiated from other white spruce treed wetland ecosites as follows:

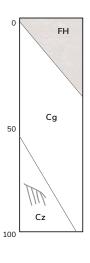
- Ecosite S10 can have river alder and a high cover of horsetails; it lacks the high cover of shrub birch that occurs on S09.
- B08 sites are white spruce dominated, although these occur on palsas and lack high cover of shrub birch. The B08 sites have blueberry and Labrador tea, which are two species absent from S09.

BOLkp/S09 WETLAND ECOSITES - SWAMP

- Some S08 sites are white spruce dominated; however, they are characterized by Labrador tea, red bearberry, glow moss and golden fuzzy fen moss.
- Ecosite FS01 can be white-spruce dominated but is characterized by high cover of leatherleaf.
- Ecosite 40 occurs on higher benches of floodplains and does not have a high cover of shrub birch.
- Ecosites 31 and 32 occur on drier sites, with drier soils, lack high covers of shrub birch and golden fuzzy fen moss.

Site and soil characteristics

Plots in unit	4	
Moisture regime	hygric to subhydric [6–7]	
Nutrient regime	medium to very rich [C–E]	
Meso slope position	level	
Aspect	none, possibly cool	
Slope gradient	level, possibly gentle	
Surficial material	fluvial or reworked loess	
Soil texture	silty to loamy	
Soil classification	Gleysols, Static Cryosols	
Humus form	usually mor sometimes moder	
Humus depth	5–25 cm	
Soil drainage	poor	
Seepage/water table	seepage within 50 cm	
Permafrost	may be present	



Vegetation summary

The following vegetation association characterizes the species composition for Ecosite S09.

Sw52 White spruce / Shrub birch / Bluejoint reedgrass

The frequency and abundance of species for this association are shown in the following vegetation table.

WETLAND ECOSITES - SWAMP BOLkp/S09

BOLkp/S09: Vegetation Table

Stratum	Vegetation Association No. of plots	Sw52 4	
Tree layer	Picea glauca		white spruce
Shrub layer	Picea glauca		white spruce
	Betula neoalaskana		Alaska paper birch
	Betula glandulosa		shrub birch
	Salix spp.		willows
Ground shrub layer	Vaccinium vitis-idaea		lowbush cranberry
Graminoid layer	Calamagrostis canadensis		bluejoint reedgrass
	Carex lugens	•••	spruce muskeg sedge
Forb layer	Pyrola sp.		wintergreen
Moss layer	Hylocomium splendens		step moss
	Pleurozium schreberi		red-stemmed feathermoss
	Polytrichum spp.		haircap mosses
	Tomentypnum nitens		golden fuzzy fen moss
Lichen layer	Peltigera spp.		pelt lichens

Frequency (percent of plots) \blacksquare 70–100% \blacksquare 50–70% \square 25–50% Abundance (average percent cover) \blacksquare \blacksquare \blacksquare 10–25% \blacksquare \blacksquare 3–10% \blacksquare 1–3% \blacksquare <1%

BOLkp/S09 WETLAND ECOSITES - SWAMP



BOLkp/S09-Sw52 (White spruce / Shrub birch / Bluejoint reedgrass)



BOLkp/S09-Sw52 (White spruce / Shrub birch / Bluejoint reedgrass)

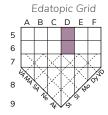
BOLkp/S10 Sw - Horsetail - Brown Moss Swamp

General description

The Sw – Horsetail – Brown Moss Swamp ecosite occurs on imperfect to poorly drained, mid-bench fluvial terraces subject to flooding and possibly influenced by shallow permafrost.

White spruce (Picea glauca) with an understorey of common horsetail (Equisetum arvense, or sometimes E. pratense) characterizes the vegetation of the ecosite. River alder (Alnus incana), Alaska paper birch (Betula neoalaskensis) and willows (Salix spp.) are common taller shrubs. Other shrubs may include common Labrador tea (Rhododendron groenlandicum) or blueberry (Vaccinium uliginosum). Mosses vary and can include feathermosses (Hylocomium splendens, Pleurozium schreberi), hook-mosses (Drepanocladus spp.), peat mosses (Sphagnum spp.), glow moss (Aulacomnium palustre), water mosses (Calliergon spp.) and leafy mosses (Mnium spp.).

Soils are imperfectly to poorly drained, sandy and loamy fluvial deposits and are





BOLkp/S10-Sw53 (White spruce / Labrador tea / Horsetail)

classified as Gleyed Brunisols, Regosols or Static Cryosols. Developing permafrost may impede the drainage and cause restriction or saturation in the rooting zone, limiting the growth of trees and tall shrubs.

Comments

Ecosite S10 can be differentiated from other white spruce treed wetland ecosites as follows:

- Ecosite S09 is characterized by high cover of shrub birch.
- B08 sites are white spruce dominated; however, these occur on palsas and lack the high cover of horsetails of S10. They also have moderate to high cover of lowbush cranberry.
- Some S08 sites are white spruce dominated, but they are characterized by red bearberry, glow moss and golden fuzzy fen moss and they lack the high cover of horsetails.
- Ecosite FS01 can be white spruce dominated, but is characterized by high cover of leatherleaf.

BOLkp/S10 WETLAND ECOSITES - SWAMP

- Ecosite 40 occurs on higher benches of floodplains where soil drainage is better; they lack the wetter mosses that occur on S10 sites.
- Ecosites 31 and 32 occur on drier sites, with a lower cover of peat and/or brown mosses.

Site and soil characteristics

Plots in unit	4	0	FH
Moisture regime	subhygric to hygric [5–6]		Bm ······ (Bmg)
Nutrient regime	rich [D]		, 3,
Meso slope position	level or toe slope		Cg
Aspect	variable		
Slope gradient	level to moderate	50	
Surficial material	fluvial		11.
Soil texture	coarse loamy		
Soil classification	Cryosols, Brunisols		Cgz
Humus form	moder		1/3///
Humus depth	1–5 cm		
Soil drainage	imperfect to poor	100	
Seepage/water table	mottles or seepage within 50 cm or so		
Permafrost	present		

Vegetation summary

The following vegetation association characterizes the species composition for Ecosite S10.

Sw53 White spruce / Labrador tea / Horsetail

The frequency and abundance of species for this association are shown in the following vegetation table.

WETLAND ECOSITES - SWAMP BOLkp/S10

BOLkp/S10: Vegetation Table

Stratum	Vegetation Association No. of plots	Sw53 4	
Tree layer	Picea glauca		white spruce
Shrub layer	Picea glauca		white spruce
	Alnus incana		river alder
	Betula neoalaskana		Alaska paper birch
	Dasiphora fruticosa		shrubby cinquefoil
	Rhododendron groenlandicum		common Labrador tea
	Rosa acicularis	••	prickly rose
	Salix spp.		willows
	Vaccinium uliginosum		blueberry
Ground shrub layer	Vaccinium vitis-idaea	•	lowbush cranberry
Graminoid layer	Calamagrostis canadensis		bluejoint reedgrass
Forb layer	Chamaenerion angustifolium	••	fireweed
	Equisetum arvense		common horsetail
	Equisetum scirpoides		dwarf scouring-rush
	Mertensia paniculata		tall bluebells
	Orthilia secunda		one-sided wintergreen
	Petasites frigidus		arctic sweet coltsfoot
Moss layer	Dicranum spp.		heron's-bill mosses
	Drepanocladus spp.		hook-mosses
	Hylocomium splendens		step moss
	Pleurozium schreberi		red-stemmed feathermoss
	Sphagnum spp.		peat mosses

Frequency (percent of plots) ■ 70–100% ■ 50–70% □ 25–50%

Abundance (average zpercent cover) ■■■■ >25% ■■■ 10-25% ■■■ 3-10% ■■ 1-3% ■ <1%

BOLkp/S10 WETLAND ECOSITES - SWAMP



BOLkp/S10-Sw53 (White spruce / Labrador tea / Horsetail)



BOLkp/S10-Sw53 (White spruce / Labrador tea / Horsetail)

BOLkp/M01 Beaked - Water Sedge Marsh

General description

The Beaked – Water Sedge Marsh ecosite occurs on hydric to subhydric sites dominated by either beaked sedge (*Carex utriculata*) or water sedge (*Carex aquatilis*).

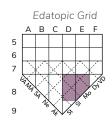
In addition to beaked and water sedges, a low cover of other sedges may occur, including silvery sedge (Carex canescens), hair-like sedge (Carex capillaris), lesser panicled sedge (Carex diandra), two-seeded sedge (Carex disperma), or mud sedge (Carex limosa).

Marsh cinquefoil (Comarum palustre) is often present.

Soils are mineral, fluvial and occasionally lacustrine deposits and are not peaty, although a shallow organic layer may occur. Water levels are prone to fluctuating during the growing season.

Comments

Ecosite M01 can be differentiated from most other graminoid wetlands by the dominance of water sedge and/or beaked sedge.





BOLkp/M01-Caut56 (Beaked sedge – Water sedge)

- Ecosite F01 also has dominance of beaked sedge or water sedge, but develops on organic soils deeper than 40 cm, with a more stable water table.
- Ecosite F08 is usually dominated by slender sedge, but may be co-dominated by beaked sedge; it also occurs on peaty soils.
- Other fen or marsh ecosites may have moderate to high cover of water sedge or beaked sedge but are dominated or characterized by other species: sedges, grasses or forbs.

M01 is equivalent to Wm01 in British Columbia (MacKenzie and Moran 2004).

BOLkp/M01 WETLAND ECOSITES - MARSH

Site and soil characteristics

Plots in unit	16	0	FH
Moisture regime	subhydric to hydric [7–8]		
Nutrient regime	rich to very rich [D–E]		
Meso slope position	depression or level		Cg
Aspect	none		
Slope gradient	level	50	
Surficial material	fluvial		
Soil texture	coarse to fine loamy		
Soil classification	Gleysols, Cryosols		
Humus form	variable		
Humus depth	0–5 cm		
Soil drainage	very poor to poor	100	
Seepage/water table	fluctuating water table within 50 cm		
Permafrost	may be present		
Open water	present (20-90%)		

Vegetation summary

The following vegetation associations characterize the variation in species composition for Ecosite M01.

Caut56 Beaked sedge – Water sedge

Caut57 Beaked sedge

The frequency and abundance of species for these associations are shown in the following vegetation table.

WETLAND ECOSITES - MARSH BOLkp/M01

BOLkp/M01: Vegetation Table

Stratum	Vegetation Association No. of plots	Caut56 6	Caut57 10	
Shrub layer	Salix spp.			willows
Graminoid layer	Calamagrostis canadensis			bluejoint reedgrass
	Carex aquatilis			water sedge
	Carex utriculata			beaked sedge
Forb layer	Comarum palustre			marsh cinquefoil
	Equisetum fluviatile			water horsetail
Moss laver	Platydictya iungermannioides			thread-like willow-moss

Frequency (percent of plots) \blacksquare 70–100% \blacksquare 50–70% \square 25–50% Abundance (average percent cover) \blacksquare \blacksquare \blacksquare 10–25% \blacksquare \blacksquare 3–10% \blacksquare 1–3% \blacksquare 4–1%

Klondike Plateau Boreal Low Subzone (BOLkp)

BOLkp/M01 WETLAND ECOSITES - MARSH



BOLkp/M01-Caut56 (Beaked sedge – Water sedge)



BOLkp/M01-Caut57 (Beaked sedge)

BOLkp/M02 Water Horsetail Marsh

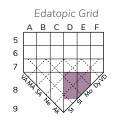
General description

The Water Horsetail Marsh ecosite occurs on river floodplains or on shores of ponds or lakes.

The vegetation is dominated by water horsetail (Equisetum fluviatile) or variegated scouring-rush (E. variegatum), commonly with a significant cover of beaked sedge (Carex utriculata) or water sedge (C. aquatilis). Trace amounts of other wetland species — such as marsh cinquefoil (Comarum palustre), marsh willowherb (Epilobium palustre), common mare's-tail (Hippurus vulgaris) and others — often occur.

Soils are poor to very poorly drained Gleysols on fluvial or lacustrine deposits. The fluctuating water table may range from above the surface to about 50 cm.

M02 may occur as part of a larger marsh in conjunction with marshes dominated by other species. It is often found between a water sedge marsh (M01) and open water.





BOLkp/M02-Eqfl55 (Water horsetail – Water sedge)

Comments

Ecosite M02 can be differentiated from most other wetlands by the dominance of water horsetail.

- F13 is also dominated by water horsetail, but occurs on organic soils greater than 40 cm deep.
- Other graminoid fen or marsh ecosites are dominated by different species of sedges, grasses or forbs.

BOLkp/M02 WETLAND ECOSITES - MARSH

Site and soil characteristics

Plots in unit	6	0	
Moisture regime	subhydric to hydric, hygric [7–8, 6]		
Nutrient regime	medium to rich [C-D]		
Meso slope position	level or depression		Cg
Aspect	none		
Slope gradient	level	50	
Surficial material	often fluvial		
Soil texture	fine to coarse loamy		
Soil classification	Gleysols		
Humus form	mor		
Humus depth	0–1 cm		
Soil drainage	very poor to poor	100	
Seepage/water table	fluctuating water table within 50 cm		
Permafrost	none		
Open water	present (5-10%)		

Vegetation summary

The following vegetation association characterizes the species composition for Ecosite M02.

Eqfl55 Water horsetail – Water sedge

The frequency and abundance of species for this association are shown in the following vegetation table.

WETLAND ECOSITES - MARSH BOLkp/M02

BOLkp/M02: Vegetation Table

Stratum	Vegetation Association No. of plots	Eqfl55	
Stratum	No. or plots		
Forb layer	Equisetum fluviatile		water horsetail
	Equisetum variegatum		variegated scouring-rush
Graminoid layer	Calamagrostis canadensis		bluejoint reedgrass
	Carex aquatilis		water sedge
	Carex utriculata		beaked sedge

Frequency (percent of plots) ■ 70–100% ■ 50–70% □ 25–50%

Abundance (average percent cover) ■■■■ >25% ■■■ 10-25% ■■■ 3-10% ■■ 1-3% ■ <1%

BOLkp/M02 WETLAND ECOSITES - MARSH



BOLkp/M02-Eqfl55 (Water horsetail – Water sedge)



BOLkp/M02-Eqfl55 (Water horsetail – Water sedge)

BOLkp/M06 Mannagrass Marsh

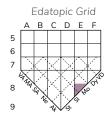
General description

The Mannagrass Marsh ecosite occurs on hydric marsh or shallow water sites.

M06 is characterized by a high cover of mannagrass. In the single known site in the BOLkp, boreal mannagrass (*Glyceria borealis*) dominates; in other areas, tall mannagrass (*G. grandis*) may dominate. Other species that may be moderately abundant include bluejoint reedgrass (*Calamagrostis canadensis*), spikerushes (*Eleocharis* spp.) and marsh cinquefoil (*Comarum palustre*).

Comments

Ecosite M06 can be differentiated from other wetlands by the dominance of mannagrass. Other graminoid fen or marsh ecosites are dominated by other species: sedges, grasses or forbs.





BOLkp/M06-Glsp76 (Mannagrass)

BOLkp/M06 WETLAND ECOSITES - MARSH

Site and soil characteristics

Plots in unit	1	0	
Moisture regime	hydric [8]		
Nutrient regime	rich [D-E]		
Meso slope position	level		Cg
Aspect	none		
Slope gradient	level	50	
Surficial material	not applicable		
Soil texture	not applicable		
Soil classification	Gleysols		
Humus form	not applicable		
Humus depth	<40 cm		
Soil drainage	very poor	100	
Seepage/water table	water table at surface		
Permafrost	none		
Open water	present (up to 30%)		

Vegetation summary

The following vegetation association characterizes the species composition for Ecosite M06.

Glsp76 Mannagrass

The frequency and abundance of species for this association are shown in the following vegetation table.

BOLkp/M06: Vegetation Table

	Vegetation Association	Glsp76	
Stratum	No. of plots	1	
Graminoid layer	Glyceria borealis		boreal mannagrass
	Calamagrostis canadensis		bluejoint reedgrass

Frequency (percent of plots) ■ 70–100% ■ 50–70% □ 25–50%

Abundance (average percent cover) ■■■■■ >25% ■■■■ 10–25% ■■■ 3–10% ■■ 1–3% ■ <1%

BOLkp/M10 Bluejoint Marsh

General description

The Bluejoint Marsh ecosite develops on poorly drained loamy and sandy fluvial deposits.

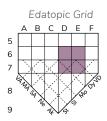
Bluejoint reedgrass (*Calamagrostis canadensis*) dominates the ecosite, although a significant cover of water sedge (*Carex aquatilis*) may also occur, as well as a minor cover of other sedges and herbs.

Soils are classified as Gleysols. These wetlands typically have a fluctuating water table, but are slightly drier on average than most other marshes.

Comments

Ecosite M10 can be differentiated from other graminoid wetlands by the dominance of bluejoint reedgrass.

- The M06 ecosite may have high cover of bluejoint reedgrass, but mannagrass dominates.
- Other graminoid fen or marsh ecosites are dominated by other species: sedges, grasses or forbs.





BOLkp/M10-Caca54 (Bluejoint reedgrass)

BOLkp/M10 WETLAND ECOSITES - MARSH

Site and soil characteristics

Plots in unit	5	0	
Moisture regime	subhygric to subhydric [5–7]		FH
Nutrient regime	rich to very rich [D–E]		
Meso slope position	level to depression		
Aspect	none		Cg
Slope gradient	level to very gently sloping	50	
Surficial material	fluvial		
Soil texture	loamy		
Soil classification	Gleysols		
Humus form	thin organic layer		Cz
Humus depth	<40 cm		
Soil drainage	poor	100	
Seepage/water table	fluctuating water table within 50 cm of surface		
Permafrost	could be present		
Open water	sometimes present		

Vegetation summary

The following vegetation association characterizes the species composition for Ecosite M10.

Caca54 Bluejoint reedgrass

The frequency and abundance of species for this association are shown in the following vegetation table.

BOLkp/M10: Vegetation Table

Stratum	Vegetation Association No. of plots	Caca54 5	
Graminoid layer	Calamagrostis canadensis		bluejoint reedgrass
	Carex aquatilis		water sedge
	Carex utriculata		beaked sedge
Forb layer	Comarum palustre		marsh cinquefoil
	Equisetum arvense		common horsetail
	Geum macrophyllum		large-leaved avens

Frequency (percent of plots) ■ 70–100% ■ 50–70% □ 25–50%

Abundance (average percent cover) ■■■■ >25% ■■■ 10-25% ■■■ 3-10% ■■ 1-3% ■ <1%

BOLkp/W07-W10 Shallow Water Ecosites

General description

These aquatic ecosystems occupy shallow waters (usually less than 2 m in depth) of ponds, margins of lakes and slow-moving rivers. Four ecosites are characterized in this subzone.

BOLkp/W07 Hornwort Shallow Water

This ecosite is dominated by common hornwort (*Ceratophylum demersum*). Northern pondweed (*Potamogeton alpinus*) may be a significant associate.

BOLkp/W08 Wild Calla Shallow Water

This ecosite is dominated by wild calla (*Calla palustris*). Associated species include lesser panicled sedge (*Carex diandra*), marsh cinqufoil (*Comarum palustre*), bog buckbean (*Menyanthes trifoliata*) and whorled water-milfoil (*Myriophyllum verticillatum*).

BOLkp/W09 Pond-lily Shallow Water

This ecosite is characterized by a significant cover of Rocky Mountain pond-lily (*Nuphar*

Edatopic Grid

A B C D E F

6

7

8



BOLkp/W09-Nupo70 (Rocky Mountain Pond-Iily)

polysepala) which is typically found in shallow muddy ponds. Associated species may include Fries' pondweed (*Potamogeton friesii*), whorled water-milfoil (*Myriophylum verticillatum*), or water horsetail (*Equisetum fluviatile*).

BOLkp/W10 Water-milfoil – Bladderwort Shallow Water

This ecosite is found in muddy shallow ponds and sluggish streams. In the Indian River valley, it was recorded in a couple of small old mined test pits. It is characterized by mostly aquatic submergent species: water milfoil (Myriophyllum sp.); bladderwort (Utricularia sp.); and duckweed (Lemna sp.). Willow (Salix sp.), water sedge (Carex aquatilis) and marsh cinqufoil (Comarum palustre) may be found around the pond margins. Note: in the single plot, the cover of the different species was not recorded.

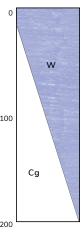
BOLkp/W07-W10 WETLAND ECOSITES - SHALLOW WATER

Comments

Shallow water ecosystems have not been targeted for sampling in the BOLkp, so only limited data are available for inclusion in this classification. It is assumed that more ecosites will be identified as additional fieldwork is completed within the subzone. Shallow water ecosites documented in other subzones may also be found in the BOLkp.

Site and soil characteristics

Plots in units	7	0
Moisture regime	aquatic [9]	
Nutrient regime	rich [D]	
Meso slope position	level, depression	
Aspect	none	
Slope gradient	level	100
Surficial material	lacustrine	
Soil texture	loamy	
Soil classification	not applicable	
Humus form	not applicable	
Humus depth	not applicable	
Soil drainage	aquatic	200
Seepage/water table	standing water	
Permafrost	none	
Open water	present (15-70%)	



Vegetation summary

The following vegetation associations characterize the variation in species composition on shallow water ecosites (W07–W10).

Ecosite Code	Vegetation Code	Vegetation Association
W07	Cede70	Hornwort
W08	Capa70	Wild calla
W09	Nupo70	Rocky Mountain pond-lily
W10	Mysp70	Water-milfoil – Bladderwort

The frequency and abundance of species for these associations are shown in the following vegetation table.

BOLkp/W07-W10: Vegetation Table

	8 W09 W10 170 Nupo70 Mysp70 key species for comparing units 3 1	■■ wild calla	common hornwort	□ common mare's-tail	■■ duckweed	■■■■ water-milfoil	■ □□□ whorled water-milfoil	Alil-bnod	northern pondweed	Pries' pondweed	small pondweed	■■ bladderwort	■■ water sedge	■■ lesser panicled sedge	■ marsh cinquefoil	■■ water horsetail	■ bog buckbean
	W07 W08 Cede70 Capa70 2 1		i	•			•		1	-	-				•		•
,	Ecosite Vegetation association No. of plots	Calla palustris	Ceratophyllum demersum	Hippuris vulgaris	Lemna sp.	Myriophyllum sp.	Myriophyllum verticillatum	Nuphar spp.	Potamogeton alpinus	Potamogeton friesii	Potamogeton pusillus	Utricularia sp.	Carex aquatilis	Carex diandra	Comarum palustre	Equisetum fluviatile	Menyanthes trifoliata
	Stratum	Aquatic layer											Graminoid layer		Forb layer		

Klondike Plateau Boreal Low Subzone (BOLkp)

BOLkp/W07-W10 WETLAND ECOSITES - SHALLOW WATER



BOLkp/W08-Capa70 (Wild calla)



BOLkp/W09-Nupo70 (Rocky Mountain pond-lily)

Note: Photos are not available for all vegetation associations pertaining to this ecosite.

References

- B.C. Ministry of Environment and B.C. Ministry of Forests and Range. 2010. Field Manual for Describing Terrestrial Ecosystems – 2nd Edition. Land Management Handbook #25, Victoria, B.C.
- Bonnaventure, P.P., A.G. Lewkowicz, M. Kremer and M.C. Sawada. 2012. "A Permafrost Probability Model for the Southern Yukon and Northern British Columbia, Canada." *Permafrost and Periglacial Processes* 23: 52–68. doi: 10.1002/ppp.1733.
- Cody, W.J. 1996. Flora of the Yukon Territory. NRC Research Press, Ottawa, Ontario. Canada.
- Duk-Rodkin, A. 1996. Surficial geology, Dawson, Yukon Territory; Geological Survey of Canada. Open File 3288, scale 1:250,000.
- Ecological and Landscape Classification Technical Working Group. Bioclimate Zones and Subzones of Yukon Version 2.0. (in prep.) GeoTiff–30-m pixel. Scale 1:250,000. Ecol. Land Class. Prog. Department of Environment, Government of Yukon, Whitehorse, Yukon.
- Environment Canada. 2018. National Climate Data and Information Archive. http://climate.weatheroffice.gc.ca/climate_normals/index_1981_2010_e. html. downloaded December 2018
- Environmental Dynamics Inc., CryoGeographic Consulting, and Meidinger Ecological Consultants Ltd. 2018. Subzone Boundaries of the Boreal Low Yukon Klondike Plateau. Prepared for Environment Yukon.
- Environment Yukon. 2017a. Field Manual for Describing Yukon Ecosystems.

 Department of Environment, Government of Yukon. Whitehorse, Yukon.
- Environment Yukon. 2017b. Southern Lakes Boreal Low Subzone (BOLsI): A field guide to ecosite identification. Boreal Low Zone Series. Department of Environment, Government of Yukon, Whitehorse, Yukon.
- Expert Committee on Soil Survey. 1982. The Canada Soil Information System (CanSIS): Manual for Describing Soils in the Field. 1982 Revised. Land Resource Research Institute, Research Branch, Agriculture Canada, Ottawa. LRRI Contribution No. 82-52. 166 pp.
- Flora of North America Editorial Committee, eds. 1993+. *Flora of North America North of Mexico.* 16+ vols. New York and Oxford. Vol. 1, 1993; vol. 2, 1993; vol. 3, 1997; vol. 4, 2003; vol. 5, 2005; vol. 7, 2010; vol. 8, 2009; vol. 19, 2006; vol. 20, 2006; vol. 21, 2006; vol. 22, 2000; vol. 23, 2002; vol. 24, 2007; vol. 25, 2003; vol. 26, 2002; vol. 27, 2007.
- Flynn, N. and S. Francis (eds.). *Yukon Ecological and Landscape Classification and Mapping Guidelines*. Version 1.0. Whitehorse (YT): Department of Environment, Government of Yukon.
- Grods, J., S.R. Francis, J.C. Meikle and S. Lapointe. 2012. *Regional Ecosystems of West-Central Yukon, Part 1: Ecosystem descriptions*. Report prepared for Environment, Government of Yukon by Makonis Consulting Ltd. and Associates, West Kelowna, B.C.

- Howes, D.E. and E. Kenk. 1997. *Terrain classification system for British Columbia*. Version 2. B.C. Min. Environ., Lands and Parks, MOE manual 10. Victoria, B.C.
- Johnson, D., L. Kershaw, A. MacKinnon and J. Pojar. 1995. *Plants of Western Boreal Forest and Aspen Parkland*. Vancouver, B.C.: Lone Pine Publ.
- MacKenzie, W.H. and J.R. Moran. 2004. Wetlands of British Columbia: a guide to identification. Res. Br., B.C. Ministry of Forests, Victoria, B.C. Land Management Handbook No. 52. 287 pp.
- MacKinnon, A., J. Pojar and R. Coupé (eds.). 1992. *Plants of Northern British Columbia*. Vancouver: B.C. Ministry of Forests and Lone Pine Publishing.
- Mathews, W.H. 1986. Physiography of the Canadian Cordillera. Map 1701A. Ottawa: Geological Survey of Canada.
- McKenna, K. and N. Flynn. 2015. Chapter 5. The Boreal Low in Yukon. In: A field guide to ecosite identification for Boreal Low of Yukon. Department of Environment, Yukon Territory, Policy, Planning and Aboriginal Branch, ELC Program, Whitehorse, Yukon Territory, pp. 57–67.
- NWWG (National Wetlands Working Group). 1997. The Canadian Wetland Classification System. 2nd Ed. Wetlands Research Centre, Univ. Waterloo, Waterloo, Ont. 68 p.
- Oswald, E.T. and J. Senyk. 1977. *Ecoregions of Yukon Territory.* Environment Canada, Canadian Forestry Service, Pacific Forest Research Centre, Victoria, BC. Information Report BC-X-164. 115 p.
- Post, Roger A. 1996. Functional Profile of Black Spruce Wetlands in Alaska. EPA National Service Centre for Environmental Publications (NSCEP) Alaska Dept of Fish and Game.
- SCWG (Soil Classification Working Group). 1998. The Canadian System of Soil Classification. 3rd ed. Agric. Agri-Food Can. NRC Res. Press, Ottawa, Ont. Publ. 1646.
- Smith, C.A.S., J.C. Meikle and C.F. Roots (eds.), 2004. Ecoregions of the Yukon Territory; Biophysical properties of Yukon landscapes. Agriculture and Agri-foods Canada, PARC Technical Bulletin No. 04-01, Summerland, British Columbia, 159 p.
- Tollefson, Jennifer E. 2007. Betula glandulosa. In: Fire Effects Information System, [Online]. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Rocky Mountain Research Station, Fire Sciences Laboratory (Producer). www.fs.fed.us/database/feis/plants/shrub/betgla/all.html [2018, February 15].
- USACE, USEPA, USFW and USDA-SCS. 1989. Federal Manual for Identifying and Delineating Jurisdictional Wetlands. www.fws.gov/northeast/ecologicalservices/pdf/wetlands/interagency%20wetland%20delineation%20manual%201989.pdf.
- Vitt, D.H., J.E. Marsh and R.B. Bovey. 2007. Mosses, Lichens and Ferns of Northwest North America. Edmonton: Canada Lone Pine Publishing.

Contents, Appendix

Table A-1	Terms used in the guide	3-191
Figure A-1	Mesoslope position	3-193
Figure A-2	Soil texturing flow chart using the ball test	3-194
Figure A-3	Soil texturing flow chart using the graininess test	3-195
Figure A-4	Soil texture classes	3-195
Table A-2	Key to humus form	3-196
Table A-3	Relative soil moisture regime (SMR) — codes and classes	3-197
Figure A-5	Soil Moisture Regime (SMR) flow chart	3-198
Figure A-6	Soil Moisture Regime (SMR) additive chart	3-199
Table A-4	Soil nutrient regime (SNR) factors and relationship of factors	3-200
Figure A-7	Soil Nutrient Regime (SNR) flow chart	3-201
Figure A-8	Soil nutrient regime (SNR) for upland soils additive chart	3-202
Figure A-9	Soil nutrient regime (SNR) for wetland soils additive chart	3-203
Table A-5	Drainage class — codes and descriptions	3-204
Figure A-10.	Guide to parent material	3-205
Table A-6	Community Structure	3-206
Figure A-11	Visual aid for determining percent cover of plant species	3-208
Figure A-12	Determining percent cover of plant species (example)	3-209
Table A-7	List of BOLkp ecosites and vegetation units	3-210
Table A-8	Species list for ecosites of the BOLkp	3-214
Table A-9	Combined plant names for the BOLkp	3-219
Table A-10	Codes for soil orders, great groups and subgroups	3-223
Table A-11	Soil horizon codes and modifiers	3-225
Table A-12	von Post scale of decomposition	3-227

Table A-1: Terms used in the guide

Term	Definition
Ridge crest	Comprises the meso-scale height of land and the strongly, water- shedding convex slopes immediately adjacent.
Upper slope	The uppermost portion of a meso-scale slope; slope profile generally convex; soil water mostly shedding but some water receiving from crest.
Middle slope	The portion of a slope between the upper and lower slopes; soil water is shedding and receiving more or less equally.
Lower slope	The moisture-receiving area towards the base of a slope; the slope profile is usually somewhat concave. Sites located near the base of a slope that are not moisture-receiving are treated as middle slope positions in the keys.
Toe slope	Gently-sloped areas directly below the lower slope, transitioning to the level area or depression at the base of the slope.
Level	Any broad level area; the surface profile is generally more-or-less horizontal, with no distinct aspect and minimal slope (<5%).
Depression	Profile concave in all directions; usually in flat or subdued topography or at the base of a slope.
Alluvium/fluvial landforms	Post-glacial, active floodplain deposits along rivers and streams in valley bottoms; usually a series of low benches and channels.
Southerly aspect	SW, S and SE aspects inclusive for slopes greater than 5%.
Level slope	Gradient ≤2%
Gentle slope	Gradient >2–10%
Moderate slope	Gradient >10–30%
Strong slope	Gradient >30-45%
Steep slope	Gradient >45 %
Average soil texture	Soil texture class occupying majority of the upper 50 cm of the mineral soil or to bedrock contact. Where contrasting textures are both present in equal amounts, a texture of the materials combined. Where rooting is restricted to the organic horizons, use the organic material codes. Use soil texture keys to determine soil texture.
Coarse fragment content	The coarse fragment content (% by volume) of the upper 50 cm of mineral soil profile, or rooting zone where it extends deeper, or to bedrock contact.
Soil coarse	Soil contains >70% coarse fragments; or soil texture is sandy (LS, S); or loamy (SL, L) with >50% volume of coarse fragments.
Soil fine	Soil is silty (SiL, Si) or clayey (SiCL, CL, SC, SiC, C) with <20% volume of coarse fragments.
Soil medium	Includes the remaining soils i.e., SL, L with \leq 50% volume of coarse fragments; or fine-textured soils with \geq 20% coarse fragments.
Gleyed, gleying	Soils that have orange-coloured mottles indicative of periodic oxidation and reduction due to a fluctuating water table (this includes faint, distinct and prominent mottles); or, soils that are dull yellowish, blue, or olive in colour indicative of permanent saturation.
Prominent mottles	Mottles that differ by 3 or more hues from the matrix, or by ≥ 2 units of value or chroma when hue varies by 2 pages (using Munsell soil colour charts), by ≥ 3 units of value or chroma or both chroma and value differ by 2 when hue differs by 1, or by 4 units of value or chroma if hue is the same.

Term	Definition
Distinct mottles	Mottles that differ by 2 or more hues from the matrix or by 2 units of chroma and/or value when hue is the same or differs by one page (using Munsell soil colour charts).
Faint mottles	Mottles that do not meet the above criteria.
Organic soils	Soils of Organic Order, specifically those that are water saturated — have greater than 40 cm of organic material on surface if mesic or humic peat, or greater than 60 cm if fibric peat. Fibric peat consists of well-preserved fibre (40%), identified after rubbing; mesic peat is intermediate composition between fibric and humic; and humic peat consists of decomposed organic material (10%), identified after rubbing. See Canadian System of Soil Classification for details.
Mor Humus Form	Soil characterized by matted Fm horizon and abundant fungal mycelia. Insect droppings absent. For keying purposes, includes soil where no F or organic accumulation is present.
Moder Humus Form	Soil characterized by Fa or Fz horizon with loosely arranged, often granular structure reflecting insect activity; insect droppings present; fungal mycelia may also be present but not dominating; or soil characterized by having both F and Ah horizons greater than 2 cm.
Mull Humus Form	Soil characterized by well-developed Ah (dark coloured, organically enriched) mineral horizon reflecting active mixing of mineral and organic horizons.
Restricting layer	Layer that restricts the downward movement of soil water; includes bedrock, cemented or very compacted horizon, permafrost.
Soil depth	Depth from the ground (forest floor) surface to bedrock, or other impermeable layer, but not including permafrost.
Near-surface permafrost	Soil layer that is "permanently" frozen; this can be difficult to distinguish from "seasonal frost," but date of observation and features of the ecosystem can provide clues as to whether ice is permafrost or seasonal.
Calcareous	Soils that fizz/effervesce when dilute hydrochloric acid is applied. For these purposes, soils that are calcareous in the rooting zone have an impact on soil nutrition.
High salinity	Saline sites are recognizable by the white salts on the soil surface, or in the rooting zone when the soils are dry. Salinity can also be measured: saline soils have an electrical conductivity >4 dS/m.
Water table	The surface of groundwater saturated materials in a soil.
Depth to water table	Depth to water table can be determined by the depth below the soil surface to the level of standing water in a soil pit. However, the water table is dynamic and may not be present when observing the soil.
Depth to gleying	Depth from the surface to mottles or gley colours. These mottles are an indication of a fluctuating water table resulting in alternating reducing and oxidizing conditions. Gley colour, with no mottles, indicates permanent saturation.
Seepage	Seepage is subsurface flowing water, which may be observed on sloping sites receiving soil water. It may not form a stable water table, particularly in coarse-textured materials.
Soil shallow	Soils where soil depth limits available moisture; generally less than 25

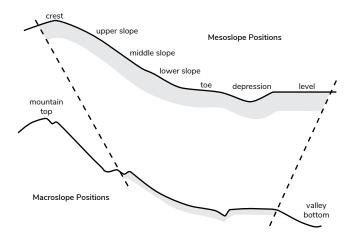


Figure A-1: Mesoslope position

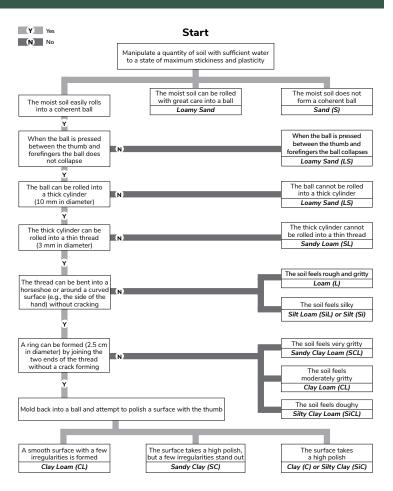


Figure A-2: Soil texturing flow chart using the ball test

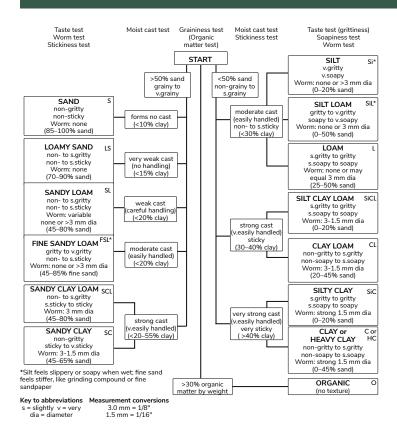


Figure A-3: Soil texturing flow chart using the graininess test

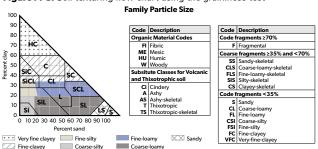


Figure A-4: Soil texture classes

Note: Triangle shows soil texture classes and rooting zone particle size when coarse fragments are <35%.

Percentages of clay and sand determine the textural classes of soil; the remaining proportion of each class is silt.

Table A-2: Key to humus form

Note: If no humus is present, treat as MOR in SNR key.

1a.	Rapid to imperfectly drained sites; humus form not saturated for prolonged periods. Soil is mineral or upland Folisol.						. Soil is mineral					
	2a.	2a. Ah horizon <2 cm and combined thickness of F and H horizons if present ≥Ah.										
	3a. >50% thickness of F horizon(s) is FmMORS (F							MORS (R)				
			4a.	Dec	aying wood	l >35% of	organic	matter vo	lume in h	numus forr	n profi	leLignomor (LR)
			4b.	Dec	aying wood	l ≤ 35% of	organic	matter vo	olume in I	humus for	m prof	ile.
				5a.	F horizon :	>50% of th	nickness	of F and I	H horizor	າ		Hemimor (HR)
				5b.	Hh horizor	n >50% of	thicknes	ss of F and	d H horiz	ons		Humimor (UR)
				5c.	Hr horizon	>50% of t	thicknes	s of F and	I H horizo	ons		Resimor (RR)
		3b.	Fho	orizor	n(s) includes	Fz and/or	r Fa					MODERS (D)
			6a.		caying wood n profile		-				L	ignomoder (LD)
			6b.	Dec	aying wood	l ≤ 35% of	organic	matter vo	olume in l	humus for	m prof	ile.
				7a.	Fa horizon or Fm hori				,			Mormoder (RD)
				7b.	Fz (or Hz)	horizon >5	50% of th	hickness o	of F horiz	ons	Le	eptomoder (TD)
	2b.	Ah	horiz	on ≥2	2cm and co	mbined thi	ickness o	of F and H	l horizon:	s ≥2		MODERS (D)
		8a.			on formed bing (gravity,	•			_		,	mechanical Paramoder (PD)
		8b.	Ah	form	ned by soil fa	auna activi	ity or roo	t decomp	osition; F	a and/or F	z horiz	ons present.
			9a.	Far	nd H horizor	ns greater	than or e	equal to th	nickness	of Ah hori	zon;.Le	eptomoder (TD)
			9b.	Ah:	>combined	F and H ho	orizons;				1	Mullmoder (MD)
	2c.	Cor	nbine	ed thi	ickness of F	and H hor	izons <2	2cm and A	Ah horizo	n ≥2cm		MULLS (L)
		10 a	. Rhi:	zogei	nous Ah ho	rizon forme	ed from (decompos	sition of o	dense fine	roots	Rhizomull (ZL)
		10b	.Zoo	geno	ous Ah horiz	on formed	l through	n actions o	of abunda	ant earthv	vorms .	.Vermimull (VL)
		10 c			ed by infiltra ing (gravity,			_		-		cal Paramull (PL)
1b.	Fibr		, Mes		y drained si , Humisols,							re Gleysols, Turbic or Static
	11 a	.Cor	nbine	ed thi	ickness of F	, H, and O	horizons	s <2 cm ar	nd Ah ho	rizon >2cı	n	.Hydromull (YL)
	11 b	.Cor	nbine	ed thi	ickness of F	, H, and O	horizons	s ≥2 cm.				
		12 a	.Thic	knes	ss of F and I	H horizons	≥0 hori:	zons.				
			13 a	.F ho	orizon(s) is F	m						Hydromor (YR)
			13b	F ho	orizon(s) inc	ludes Fz a	nd/or Fa,	, F is not p	oresent o	r Ah ≥2	Hy	ydromoder (YD)
		12k	.Con	nbine	ed thickness	of O horiz	zons grea	ater than	F and H I	horizons.		
			14a	.O h	orizons ≤ 40	Ocm and A	h horizo	n >2cm				Moder (D)
			14b	•Of h	norizon >50	% of thick	ness of C	O horizons	S			Fibrimor (FR)
			14 c	.Om	horizon >5	0% of thicl	kness of	O horizor	าร			Mesimor (MR)
			14 d	I. Oh	horizon >50)% of thick	ness of	O horizon	S		S	aprimoder (SD)

Table A-3: Relative soil moisture regime (SMR) — codes and classes

Code	Class	Description	Water source
0	Very xeric	Water removed extremely rapidly in relation to supply; soil is moist for a negligible time after precipitation.	Precipitation
1	Xeric	Water removed very rapidly in relation to supply; soil is moist for brief periods following precipitation.	Precipitation
2	Subxeric	Water removed rapidly in relation to supply; soil is moist for short periods following precipitation.	Precipitation
3	Submesic	Water removed readily in relation to supply; water available for moderately short periods following precipitation.	Precipitation
4	Mesic	Water removed somewhat slowly in relation to supply; soil may remain moist for a significant, but sometimes short period of the year. Available soil moisture reflects climatic inputs.	Precipitation in moderate- to fine-textured soils; limited seepage in coarse-textured soils
5	Subhygric	Water removed slowly enough to keep soil wet for a significant part of growing season; some temporary seepage and possibly mottling below 20 cm.	Precipitation and seepage
6	Hygric	Water removed slowly enough to keep soil wet for most of growing season; permanent seepage and mottling; gleyed colours common.	Seepage
7	Subhydric	Water removed slowly enough to keep water table at or near surface for most of year; gleyed mineral or organic soils; permanent seepage <30 cm below surface.	Seepage or permanent water table
8	Hydric	Water removed so slowly that water table is at or above soil surface all year; gleyed mineral or organic soils.	Permanent water table
9	Aquatic	Water is well above the sediment bed all year.	Water body

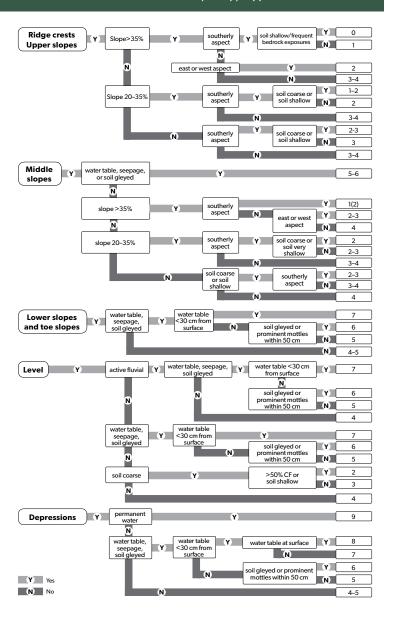


Figure A-5: Soil Moisture Regime (SMR) flow chart

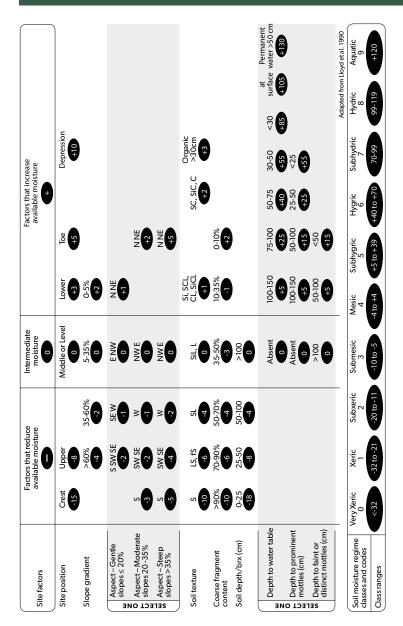


Figure A-6: Soil Moisture Regime (SMR) additive chart

Table A-4: Soil nutrient regime (SNR) factors and relationship of factors

	Oligotrophic	Submeso- trophic	Mesotrophic	Permso- trophic	Eutrophic	Hypereu- trophic
	A very poor	B poorer than average	C medium	D richer than average	E very rich	F saline
Available nutrients	very low	low	average	plentiful	abundant	excess salt accumulations
Humus		Mor				
form				Moder	Mull	
	Ac ho	rizon present			Muli	
A horizon	Ae no	rizon present	A horizon pre	sent or absent		
7 (110112011				Ah horizo	n present	
Organic	low (lig	ht coloured)				
matter		medium	(intermediate i			
content				high (dark col	oured)	
	extremely	y shallow				
Soil depth			very si	hallow to deep		
	coar	se textured				
Soil texture			mediu	m to fine textur	ed	
% coarse		high		lerate to low		
fragments			llioc	lerate to low		
	base	-low				
Parent material			base-medium			
minerology				base	-high	
Soil pH	extremely-mo					
		moder	ately acid-neutr		mildly alkaline	
						ne to alkaline
Water pH (wetlands)	<4-5	4.5–5.5	5.5–6.5	6.5–7.4	7.4+	
Seepage			,	temporary ≥ pe	ermanent	

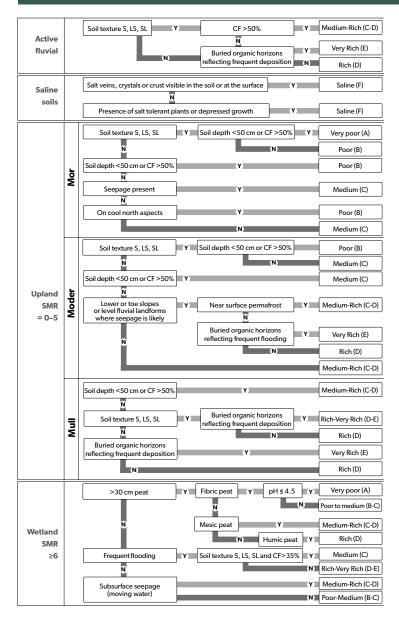


Figure A-7: Soil Nutrient Regime (SNR) flow chart

*Site factors	π. e	Factors that reduce available nutrients	0. 10	Intermediate nutrients 0		Factors that increase available nutrients	
		Crest	Upper slope, depression	Level or mid slope	Lower slope	Toe, Fluvial	
Soil depth (cm)	0 5	10-25	25-50	>50			
	S,LS	fS,SL		Sit, L, Si	SCL,CL, SiCL	SC, SiC, C	Organic +3
Coarse fragment content	%Q/ 9		35-70%	10-35%	%0I-O +		
Humus form	Mor; Fm or Of>24 cm	Mor; Fm or Of 10-24 cm	Mor; Fm or Of <10 cm			Moder +3	Wull +6
		Ae > 3 cm	Ae 1-3 cm	Thin or Absent	Ah 1-5 cm	Ah > 5 cm +6	
pH of rooting zone		Acid <4.5	Med acid 4.5-5.4	Neutral pH 5.5-6.5	Slightly alkaline 6.5-7.4		Alkaline ≥7.5 See calcareous +3 or saline soil
Calcareous or saline soil		Calcareous at surface	Calcareous within rooting zone	Calcareous below rooting zone			Salts present within 50 cm
Water table within 50 cm				Absent	Temporary seepage	Temporary seepage Continuous seepage	Alluvial +7
Coarse fragment geology	Light colour	Coarse crystals	Hard	Medium	Soft, fine crystals	Dark +3	
e values fo	r each site factor g	gives an estimate o	* Totalling the values for each site factor gives an estimate of soil nutrient regime	- 40			
ent regim	Nutrient regime classes and codes	des Very Poor	or Poor B	Medium C	Rich D	Very Rich Sa E	Saline F
Clas	Class ranges	≥-13	-12 to -6	-5 to +5	+6 to +12	+13 to +16	Z+17

Figure A-8: Soil nutrient regime (SNR) for upland soils additive chart

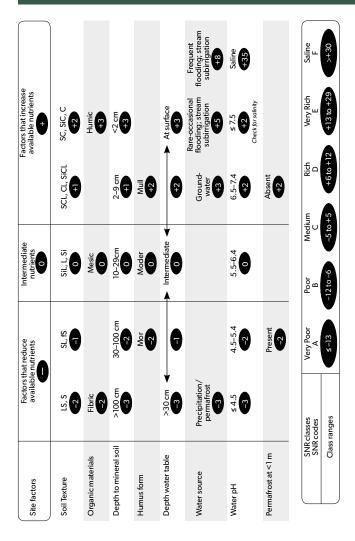


Figure A-9: Soil nutrient regime (SNR) for wetland soils additive chart

 Table A-5: Drainage class — codes and descriptions

Code	Drainage class	Description
VR	Very rapidly drained	Water is removed from the soil very rapidly in relation to supply. Water source is precipitation and available water storage capacity following precipitation is essentially nil. Soils are typically fragmental or skeletal, shallow, or both.
R	Rapidly drained	Water is removed from the soil rapidly in relation to supply. Excess water flows downward if underlying material is pervious. Subsurface flow may occur on steep gradients during heavy rainfall. Water source is precipitation. Soils are generally coarse textured or shallow.
w	Well drained	Water is removed from the soil readily, but not rapidly. Excess water flows downward readily into underlying pervious material or laterally as subsurface flow. Water source is precipitation. On slopes, subsurface flow may occur for short durations, but additions are equaled by losses. Soils are generally intermediate in texture and lack restricting layers.
MW	Moderately well drained	Water is removed from the soil somewhat slowly in relation to supply because of imperviousness or lack of gradient. Precipitation is the dominant water source in medium-to-fine-textured soils; precipitation and significant additions by subsurface flow are necessary in coarsetextured soils.
I	Imperfectly drained	Water is removed from the soil sufficiently slowly in relation to supply to keep the soil wet for a significant part of the growing season. Excess water moves slowly downward if precipitation is the major source. If subsurface water or groundwater (or both) is the main source, the flow rate may vary but the soil remains wet for a significant part of the growing season. Precipitation is the main source if available water storage capacity is high; contribution by subsurface or groundwater flow (or both) increases as available water storage capacity decreases. Soils generally have a wide range of texture, and some mottling is common.
Р	Poorly drained	Water is removed so slowly in relation to supply that the soil remains wet for much of the time that it is not frozen. Excess water is evident in the soil for a large part of the time. Subsurface or groundwater flow (or both), in addition to precipitation, are the main water sources. A perched water table may be present. Soils are generally mottled and/or gleyed or organic and are often associated with wetlands.
VP	Very poorly drained	Water is removed from the soil so slowly that the water table remains at or near the surface for most of the time the soil is not frozen. Groundwater flow and subsurface flow are the major water sources. Precipitation is less important, except where there is a perched water table with precipitation exceeding evapotranspiration. Typically associated with wetlands. Soils are gleyed or organic.

Source of descriptions: Expert Committee on Soil Survey 1982

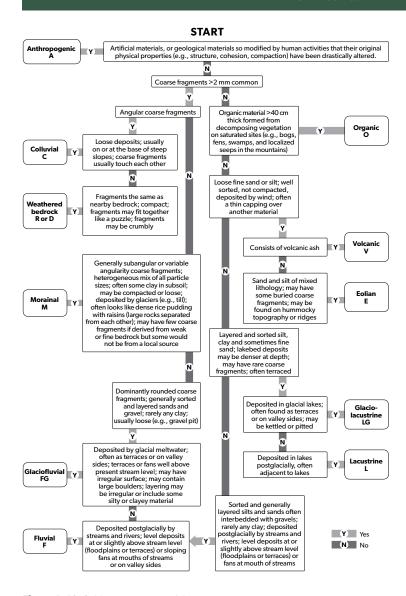


Figure A-10: Guide to parent material

Source: Adapted from B.C. Ministry of Environment and B.C. Ministry of Forests and Range (2010)

Table A-6: Community Structure

Structure is used to describe the appearance of a stand or community using the characteristic life form (stratum) and certain physical attributes. "Structure" can depict stand development features along a trajectory that is characteristic for the vegetation (e.g., development of a forest type), or refer to a certain type of vegetation (e.g., herb community). Choose one of the following codes.

1. Non-vegetated

recent disturbance, e.g., fire, flood, and no vegetation, or less than 5% cover of vegetation has established.

2. Sparse/cryptogam

either the initial stages of primary succession or a cryptogram community maintained by environmental conditions (e.g., bedrock, talus). Sparse tree, shrub and herb cover. Either sparsely vegetated overall (low cover of vascular plants and cryptogams, if present), or dominated by cryptogams.

- 2a Sparse 5 to 10% vegetation cover
- 2b Bryoid bryophyte-dominated
- 2c Lichen lichen-dominated

3. Herb

early successional stage (e.g., post-fire forest succession) or a herb community maintained by environmental conditions or disturbance. Vegetation dominated by herbs (forbs, graminoids, ferns), although herb cover can be low if sparsely vegetated overall as long as herbs characterize the vegetation. Trees and shrubs are usually absent or sparse; however, shrub cover and stature as compared to herb cover and stature determines whether the site is considered herbaceous.

- **3a** Forb-dominated includes non-graminoid herbs and ferns
- **3b** Graminoid-dominated includes grasses, sedges, reeds and rushes
- 3c Aquatic floating or submerged plants dominate
- **3d Ground shrub-dominated** dominated by dwarf woody species such as kinnikinnick or dwarf willows

Table A-6: Community Structure (continued)

4. Shrub

early successional stage of a forest or a shrub community maintained by environmental conditions or disturbance. Either dominated by shrubby vegetation, including tree seedlings/saplings, or if sparsely vegetated overall, the dominance of shrubs characterizes the community as a shrubland.

4a Tall shrub – dominated by woody plants >2m and ≤ 7 cm dbh

4b Low shrub – dominated by woody plants <2m

5. Treed: pole/sapling

trees >5 m tall and >7 cm dbh, typically densely stocked. Self-thinning and vertical structure are not yet evident in the canopy. Younger stands are vigorous (usually >15–20 years old); older stagnated stands (up to 100 years old) are also included; time since disturbance usually <40 years; up to 100+ years for dense (5,000–15,000+ stems per ha) stagnant stands.

6. Treed: young forest

self-thinning has become evident and the forest canopy has begun to differentiate into distinct layers. A more open stand than the pole/ sapling stage.

7. Treed: mature forest

trees established after the last stand-replacing disturbance have matured; a second cycle of shade tolerant trees may have become established; shrub and herb understories become well developed as the canopy opens up.

8. Treed: old forest

stands of old age with complex structure; patchy shrub and herb understories are typical; regeneration is usually of shade-tolerant species, with composition similar to the overstorey.

9. Treed: very old forest

very old stands having complex structure with abundant large-sized trees, snags and coarse woody debris (CWD); snags and CWD occurring in all stages of decomposition; stands are comprised entirely of shade-tolerant overstorey species with well-established canopy gaps.

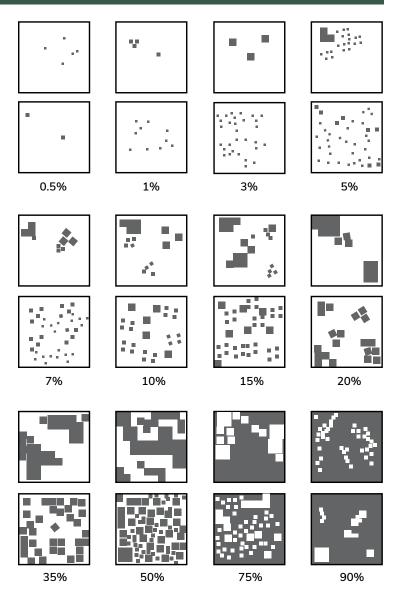


Figure A-11: Visual aid for determining percent cover of plant species

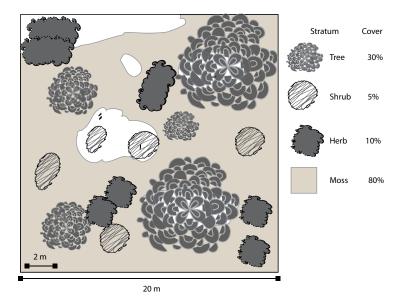


Figure A-12: Determining percent cover of plant species (example)

Table A-7: List of BOLkp ecosites and vegetation units

VegAssocCode	Vegetation Association Name				
	Dry to Mesic				
01 ASW – Lowbush Cranberry Forest					
A28	Aspen / Labrador tea				
A29	Aspen / Prickly rose / Fireweed				
ASw26	Aspen – White spruce / Fireweed – Kinnikinnick				
ASw27	Aspen – White spruce (Black spruce) / Labrador tea / Bastard toad-flax				
Sb22	Black spruce / Lowbush cranberry / Feathermoss				
Sb23	Black spruce / Labrador tea / Feathermoss				
Sb26	Black spruce / Shrub birch / Lowbush cranberry / Feathermoss				
SbSw22	Black spruce – White spruce / Lowbush cranberry – Feathermoss				
SbSw30	Black spruce – White spruce / Labrador tea / Feathermoss				
SbSwW21	Spruce – Alaska birch / Willow – Labrador tea / Lowbush cranberry / Feathermoss – Lichen				
SbSwW25	Spruce – Alaska birch / Prickly rose / Twinflower – Tall bluebells / Feathermoss				
SbW22	Black spruce – Alaska birch / Lowbush cranberry / Feathermoss				
Sw27	White spruce / Feathermoss				
Sw29	White spruce / Labrador tea / Crowberry / Feathermoss				
Sw30	White spruce / Shrub birch / Crowberry / Feathermoss				
SwW24	White spruce – Alaska birch / Prickly rose / Lowbush cranberry / Feathermoss				
SwW28	White spruce – Alaska birch / Alder / Step moss				
SwW29	White spruce – Alaska birch / Alder – Labrador tea				
SwW30	White spruce – Alaska birch /Labrador tea				
W25	Alaska birch / Alder – Prickly rose				
W27	Alaska birch / Prickly rose / Bluejoint reedgrass				
W28	Alaska paper birch / Labrador tea / Lowbush cranberry / Step moss				
10 Lichen – Roc	k Moss Talus				
Clad01	Reindeer lichen – Rock moss				
11 Prickly Saxifrage – Lichen Rock Outcrop					
Clad02	Prickly saxifrage – Reindeer lichen				
12 AS – Lichen	Woodland				
ASb05	Aspen – Black spruce / Kinnikinnick				
ASw05	Aspen – White spruce / Kinnikinnick				
ASw27	Aspen – White spruce (Black spruce) / Labrador tea / Bastard toad-flax				
Sb10	Black spruce / Labrador tea / Lichen Woodland				
Sw28	White spruce / Shrub birch / Crowberry / Reindeer lichen				

Table A-7: List of BOLkp ecosites and vegetation units (continued)

VegAssocCode	Vegetation Association Name
20 Pasture Sag	e Grassland
Arfr02	Pasture sage – Purple reedgrass
Aruv02	Kinnikinnick
Eltr03	Slender wheatgrass – Sticky goldenrod
Juco03	Common juniper / Pasture sage
Roac02	Prickly rose / Purple reedgrass
21 A – Kinnikini	nick Woodland
A02	Aspen / Juniper
A03	Aspen / Kinnikinnick
A04	Aspen / Prickly rose / Grass – Kinnikinnick
ASw05	Aspen – White spruce / Kinnikinnick
ASw06	Aspen – White spruce / Soapberry / Fireweed
ASw07	Aspen – White spruce / Purple reedgrass – Kinnikinnick
ASwW03	Aspen – White spruce – Alaska paper birch / Juniper
	Mesic to Moist
31 SbSw – Red	Bearberry Forest
Sb32	Black spruce / Blueberry willow / Scouring-rush / Step moss
SbSw31	Black spruce – White spruce / Blueberry willow / Feathermoss
Sw31	White spruce / Willow / Red bearberry / Feathermoss
32 SbSwW – H	orsetail Forest
Sb31	Black spruce / Horsetail / Step moss
SbSwW34	Spruce – Alaska birch / Alder – Highbush cranberry / Horsetail
SwB35	White spruce – Balsam poplar / Soapberry / Horsetail
SwW34	White spruce – Alaska paper birch / Red osier dogwood – Highbush cranberry / Horsetail
W30	Alaska paper birch / Current / Horsetail
	Floodplain
40 Sw – Riparia	n Forest
Sw36	White spruce / Highbush cranberry / Horsetail
SwB22	White spruce – Balsam poplar / Highbush cranberry / Tall bluebells
SwB28	White spruce – Balsam poplar / Step moss
SwB29	White spruce – Balsam poplar / Highbush cranberry / Horsetail
SwW34	White spruce – Alaska paper birch / Red osier dogwood – Highbush cranberry / Horsetail
41 B – Riparian	Forest
B23	Balsam poplar / Highbush cranberry / Horsetail
W29	Alaska birch / Prickly rose / Horsetail
42 River Alder F	Riparian
Alin30	River Alder / Tilesius' wormwood – Horsetail

Table A-7: List of BOLkp ecosites and vegetation units (continued)

VegAssocCode	Vegetation Association Name	
	Wetland: Bog and Fen	
B03 Sb – Labrador Tea Bog		
Sb44	Black spruce / Labrador tea/ Cloudberry – Lowbush cranberry / Peat moss	
B08 Palsa Bog		
Sw32	White spruce / Willow / Red bearberry / Brown moss	
F01 Water Sed	ge Fen	
Caaq55	Water sedge – Beaked sedge	
Caut55	Beaked sedge – Marsh cinquefoil	
F05 Sb – Tusso	ck Sedge Fen	
Sb50	Black spruce / Spruce muskeg sedge	
Sb51	Black spruce / Shrub birch / Spruce muskeg sedge	
Sb52	Black spruce / Leatherleaf / Spruce muskeg sedge	
Sb55	Black spruce / Tussock cottongrass	
SbSw55	Black spruce – White spruce / Leatherleaf / Tussock cottongrass	
W54	Alaska birch / Leatherleaf / Spruce muskeg sedge	
W55	Alaska birch / Leatherleaf / Tussock cottongrass	
F06 Shrub birch	n – Tussock Sedge Fen	
Begl51	Shrub birch / Tussock cottongrass / Peat moss	
Begl52	Shrub birch / Spruce muskeg sedge	
Begl54	Shrub birch / Spruce muskeg sedge – Bluejoint reedgrass	
Sasp57	Willow / Spruce muskeg sedge	
F07 Leatherleaf	- Peat Moss Fen	
Chca51	Leatherleaf / Bog rosemary / Peat moss	
F08 Slender Se	dge – Beaked Sedge Fen	
Cala53	Slender sedge – Beaked sedge	
F09 Creeping S	edge Fen	
Cach50	Creeping sedge – Water sedge – Beaked sedge	
F10 Livid Sedge	e – Mud Sedge Fen	
Cali52	Livid sedge – Mud sedge	
F11 Tufted Club	p-rush – Beaked Sedge Fen	
Trce51	Tufted clubrush – Beaked sedge	
F12 Lesser Pani	icled Sedge Fen	
Cadi50	Lesser panicled sedge – Water sedge	
F13 Water Horsetail – Sedge Fen		
Eqfl55	Water horsetail – Sedge	
	Wetland: Swamp	
FS01 SbSw – Leatherleaf Fen/Swamp		
Sb53	Black spruce / Leatherleaf – Labrador tea / Peat moss	
SbSw54	Black spruce – White spruce / Leatherleaf / Bluejoint reedgrass	

Table A-7: List of BOLkp ecosites and vegetation units (continued)

S02 River Alder S Alin55 I S06 Willow – Sec	Willow / Bluejoint reedgrass		
S02 River Alder S Alin55 S06 Willow – Sec	Swamp River alder – Willow		
Alin55 I S06 Willow – Sec	River alder – Willow		
S06 Willow – Sec			
	dge – Peat Moss Swamp		
Sasp55	Willow / Sedge		
Sasp57	Willow / Blueberry / Peat moss		
S07 Sb – Labrado	or Tea Swamp		
Sb34	Black spruce / Labrador tea/ Lowbush cranberry / Feathermoss – Peat moss		
Sb36	Black spruce / Northern Labrador tea/ Lowbush cranberry / Lichen – Peat moss		
SbW35	Black spruce – Alaska birch / Labrador tea / Sweet coltsfoot / Peat moss		
S08 SbSw - Red	Bearberry – Brown Moss Swamp		
SbSw32	Black spruce (White spruce) / Labrador tea / Feathermoss – Brown moss		
Sw32	White spruce / Willow / Red bearberry / Brown moss		
S09 Sw – Shrub E	Birch – Bluejoint Swamp		
Sw52	White spruce / Shrub birch / Bluejoint reedgrass		
S10 Sw – Horseta	ail – Brown Moss Swamp		
Sw53	White spruce / Labrador tea / Horsetail		
	Wetland: Marsh		
M01 Beaked - Wa	ater Sedge Marsh		
Caut56	Beaked sedge – Water sedge		
Caut57	Beaked sedge		
M02 Water Horsetail Marsh			
Eqfl55	Water horsetail – Water sedge		
M06 Mannagrass	M06 Mannagrass Marsh		
Glsp76	Mannagrass		
M10 Bluejoint Ma	arsh		
Caca54	Bluejoint reedgrass		
Wetland: Shallow Water			
W07 Hornwort S	Shallow Water		
Cede70	Hornwort		
W08 Wild Calla Shallow Water			
Capa70	Wild calla		
W09 Pond-lily Shallow Water			
Nupo70	Rocky Mountain pond-lily		
W10 Water-milfoil – Bladderwort Shallow Water			
Mysp70	Water-milfoil – Bladderwort		

Table A-8: Species list for ecosites of the BOLkp

Scientific Name	Common Name	Cody synonym
Achillea millefolium	common yarrow	
Alnus incana	river alder	
Alnus spp.	alders	
Alnus viridis	green alder	Alnus crispa spp. crispa
Andromeda polifolia	bog rosemary	
Androsace septentrionalis	northern fairy candelabra	
Anemone multifida	cut-leaved anemone	
Anemone patens	prairie crocus	Pulsatilla ludoviciana
Antennaria spp.	pussytoes	
Anthoxanthum monticola	alpine sweetgrass	Hierochloe alpina
Anticlea elegans	mountain death-camas	Zygadenus elegans
Arctagrostis latifolia	polargrass	
Arctostaphylos uva-ursi	kinnikinnick	
Arctous rubra	red bearberry	Arctostaphylos rubra
Artemisia frigida	pasture sage	
Artemisia tilesii	Tilesius' wormwood	
Astragalus spp.	milk-vetches	
Aulacomnium palustre	glow moss	
Aulacomnium turgidum	mountain groove-moss	
Betula glandulosa	shrub birch	
Betula neoalaskana	Alaska paper birch	
Betula occidentalis	water birch	
Boechera spp.	rock cresses	Arabis spp.
Brachythecium spp.	ragged-mosses	
Bromus pumpellianus	Pumpelly brome	
Bryophyta	mosses and liverworts	
Calamagrostis canadensis	bluejoint reedgrass	
Calamagrostis purpurascens	purple reedgrass	
Calla palustris	wild calla	
Calliergon sp.	water moss	
Carex aquatilis	water sedge	
Carex canescens	silvery sedge	
Carex capillaris	hair-like sedge	
Carex chordorrhiza	creeping sedge	
Carex diandra	lesser panicled sedge	
Carex disperma	two-seeded sedge	
Carex lasiocarpa	slender sedge	

Table A-8: Species list for ecosites of BOLkp (continued)

Scientific Name	Common Name	Cody synonym
Carex limosa	mud sedge	
Carex livida	livid sedge	
Carex lugens	spruce muskeg sedge	
Carex spp.	sedges	
Carex utriculata	beaked sedge	
Ceratodon purpureus	fire-moss	
Ceratophyllum demersum	common hornwort	
Cetraria spp.	cetraria lichens	
Chamaedaphne calyculata	leatherleaf	
Chamaenerion angustifolium	fireweed	Epilobium angustifolium
Cladina mitis	green reindeer lichen	
Cladina rangiferina	grey reindeer lichen	
Cladina spp.	reindeer lichens	
Cladina stellaris	star-tipped reindeer lichen	
Cladonia spp.	cladonia lichens	
Comarum palustre	marsh cinquefoil	Potentilla palustris
Cornus canadensis	bunchberry	
Cornus stolonifera	red osier dogwood	
Dasiphora fruticosa	shrubby cinquefoil	Potentilla fruticosa spp. floribunda
Delphinium sp.	larkspurs	
Dicranum scoparium	broom-moss	
Dicranum spp.	heron's-bill mosses	
Diphasiastrum complanatum	ground-cedar	Lycopodium complanatum
Drepanocladus spp.	hook-mosses	
Drosera anglica	English sundew	
Dryas integrifolia	entire-leaved mountain avens	
Dryas sp.	mountain avens	
Dryopteris fragrans	fragrant wood fern	
Elymus trachycaulus	slender wheatgrass	
Empetrum nigrum	crowberry	
Epilobium palustre	marsh willowherb	
Equisetum arvense	common horsetail	
Equisetum fluviatile	water horsetail	
Equisetum pratense	meadow horsetail	
Equisetum scirpoides	dwarf scouring-rush	

Table A-8: Species list for ecosites of BOLkp (continued)

Scientific Name	Common Name	Cody synonym
Equisetum spp.	horsetails	
Equisetum sylvaticum	wood horsetail	
Equisetum variegatum	variegated scouring-rush	
Eriophorum angustifolium	narrow-leaved cottongrass	
Eriophorum spp.	cotton-grasses	
Eriophorum vaginatum	tussock cottongrass	
Eurybia sibirica	Siberian aster	Aster sibiricus
Festuca altaica	Altai fescue	
Festuca spp.	fescues	
Flavocetraria cucullata	curled snow lichen	
Fragaria virginiana	wild strawberry	
Galium boreale	northern bedstraw	
Geocaulon lividum	bastard toad-flax	
Geum macrophyllum	large-leaved avens	
Glyceria grandis	tall mannagrass	
Glyceria borealis	boreal mannagrass	
Goodyera repens	dwarf rattlesnake orchid	
Hamatocaulis vernicosus	varnished hook-moss	
Hedysarum alpinum	alpine hedysarum	
Hippuris vulgaris	common mare's-tail	
Huperzia selago	fir clubmoss	Lycopodium selago
Hylocomium splendens	step moss	
Juniperus communis	common juniper	
Lemna sp.	duckweed	
Linnaea borealis	twinflower	
Lophozia sp.	notchworts	
Lupinus arcticus	arctic lupine	
Lycopodium annotinum	stiff club-moss	
Masonhalea richardsonii	arctic tumbleweed	
Menyanthes trifoliata	bog buckbean	
Mertensia paniculata	tall bluebells	
Micranthes reflexa	Yukon saxifrage	Saxifraga reflexa
Minuartia spp.	stitchworts	
Mnium spp.	leafy mosses	
Myriophyllum spp.	water-milfoils	
Myriophyllum verticillatum	whorled water-milfoil	
Nephroma arcticum	green light	

Table A-8: Species list for ecosites of BOLkp (continued)

Scientific Name	Common Name	Cody synonym
Nuphar spp.	pond-lilies	
Orthilia secunda	one-sided wintergreen	
Parnassia palustris	northern grass-of-Parnassus	
Pedicularis sp.	lousewort	
Peltigera spp.	pelt lichens	
Petasites frigidus	arctic sweet coltsfoot	
Picea glauca	white spruce	
Picea mariana	black spruce	
Plagiomnium sp.	leafy moss	
Platydictya jungermannioides	thread-like willow-moss	
Pleurozium schreberi	red-stemmed feathermoss	
Poa glauca	glaucous bluegrass	
Poaceae	grasses	
Polemonium pulcherrimum	showy Jacob's-ladder	
Polytrichum spp.	haircap mosses	
Populus balsamifera	balsam poplar	
Populus tremuloides	trembling aspen	
Potamogeton alpinus	northern pondweed	
Potamogeton friesii	Fries' pondweed	
Potamogeton pusillus	small pondweed	
Potentilla spp.	cinquefoils	
Potentilla pensylvanica	Pennsylvania cinquefoil	
Ptilium crista-castrensis	knight's plume	
Pyrola asarifolia	pink wintergreen	
Pyrola sp.	wintergreen	
Racomitrium spp.	rock-mosses	
Rhizomnium spp.	leafy mosses	
Rhododendron groenlandicum	common Labrador tea	Ledum groenlandicum
Rhododendron spp.	Labrador teas	Ledum spp.
Rhododendron tomentosum	northern Labrador tea	Ledum decumbens
Rhytidium rugosum	crumpled-leaf moss	
Ribes triste	wild red currant	
Rosa acicularis	prickly rose	
Rubus arcticus	nagoonberry	
Rubus chamaemorus	cloudberry	
Rubus idaeus	red raspberry	
	blueberry willow	

Table A-8: Species list for ecosites of BOLkp (continued)

Scientific Name	Common Name	Cody synonym
Salix spp.	willows	
Salix glauca	grey-leaved willow	
Salix planifolia	tea-leaved willow	
Salix lasiandra	Pacific willow	
Salix pseudomonticola	false mountain willow	
Salix alaxensis	Alaska willow	
Salix pulchra	diamond-leaved willow	
Saussurea angustifolia	northern sawwort	
Saxifraga tricuspidata	prickly saxifrage	
Shepherdia canadensis	soapberry	
Silene repens	pink catchfly	
Solidago simplex	sticky goldenrod	
Sphagnum spp.	peat mosses	
Sphagnum anjustifolium	poor-fen peat moss	
Sphagnum fuscum	brown peat moss	
Sphagnum capillaceum	common red peat moss	
Stereocaulon spp.	foam lichens	
Thalictrum sparsiflorum	few-flowered meadowrue	
Tomentypnum nitens	golden fuzzy fen moss	
Trichophorum cespitosum	tufted clubrush	Scirpus caespitosus
Umbilicaria spp.	rocktripe lichens	
Utricularia intermedia	flat-leaved bladderwort	
Utricularia spp.	bladderworts	
Vaccinium oxycoccos	bog cranberry	Oxycoccus microcarpus
Vaccinium uliginosum	blueberry	
Vaccinium vitis-idaea	lowbush cranberry	
Viburnum edule	highbush cranberry	

Plant species combinations

In most vegetation tables in this guide, some species were combined for presentation purposes; these are presented in the following table. Combining species was necessary due to the resolution of the data; some plots had plant identifications to the species level, others only to the genus or family level. The combining was also done to help the users focus on the important differences; i.e., sometimes it is not as critical from an ecological perspective to know the species as it is to know the genus or family. The following combined species groups were generally used in the guide. Not all species would be present in any one ecosystem, but generally two or more species could be present. There are also some cases where in order to help with understanding and identification species in this table were not combined.

Table A-9: Combined plant names for the BOLkp

Combined name	Component species	Common name
Aulacomnium/	Aulacomnium palustre	glow moss
Tomentypnum	Aulacomnium sp.	groove moss
	Tomentypnum nitens	golden fuzzy fen moss
	Tomentypnum sp.	fen moss
Betula neoalaskana	Betula neoalaskana	Alaska paper birch
	Betula papyrifera	paper birch
Salix spp.	Salix alaxensis	Alaska willow
	Salix arbusculoides	little-tree willow
	Salix barclayi	Barclay's willow
	Salix bebbiana	Bebb's willow
	Salix candida	sage willow
	Salix exigua	narrow-leaf willow
	Salix glauca	grey-leaved willow
	Salix interior	sandbar willow
	Salix lasiandra	Pacific willow
	Salix planifolia	plane-leaved willow
	Salix pseudomonticola	serviceberry willow
	Salix pulchra	diamond-leaved willow
	Salix scouleriana	Scouler's willow
	Salix sp.	willow

Table A-9: List of species included in combined plant names for the BOLkp (con'd)

Combined name	Component species	Common name
Poaceae	Agrostis scabra	hair bentgrass
	Arctagrostis latifolia	polargrass
	Bromus pumpellianus	Pumpelly brome
	Calamagrostis canadensis	bluejoint reedgrass
	Calamagrostis lapponica	Lapland reedgrass
	Calamagrostis purpurascens	purple reedgrass
	Calamagrostis sp.	reedgrass
	Calamagrostis stricta	slimstem reedgrass
	Deschampsia sp.	hairgrass
	Elymus sp.	wildrye
	Elymus trachycaulus	slender wheatgrass
	Elymus violaceus	arctic wheatgrass
	Festuca altaica	Altai fescue
	Festuca sp.	fescue
	Poa alpina	alpine bluegrass
	Poa arctica	arctic bluegrass
	Poa glauca	glaucous bluegrass
	Poa interior	interior bluegrass
	Poa palustris	fowl bluegrass
	Poa pratensis	Kentucky bluegrass
	Poa sp.	bluegrass
	Trisetum spicatum	spike trisetum
Cetraria spp.	Cetraria ericetorum	Iceland moss
	Cetraria islandica	Iceland lichen
	Flavocetraria cucullata	curled snow lichen
	Flavocetraria nivalis	ragged paperdoll
	Cetraria / Flavocetraria sp.	Iceland lichen
Cladina spp.	Cladina mitis	green reindeer lichen
	Cladina rangiferina	grey reindeer lichen
	Cladina sp.	reindeer lichens
	Cladina stellaris	star reindeer lichen

Table A-9: List of species included in combined plant names for the BOLkp (con'd)

Combined name	Component species	Common name
Cladonia spp.	Cladonia albonigra	sordid pixie-cup
	Cladonia amaurocraea	quill clad
	Cladonia borealis	boreal pixie-cup
	Cladonia botrytes	stump soldiers
	Cladonia cervicornis	laddered pixie-cup
	Cladonia chlorophaea	mealy pixie-cup
	Cladonia cornuta	bighorn pixie-cup
	Cladonia crispata	organpipe lichen
	Cladonia deformis	lesser sulphur-cup
	Cladonia ecmocyna	orange-footed pixie-cup
	Cladonia gracilis	smooth clad
	Cladonia phyllophora	greater felt-soldiers
	Cladonia pyxidata	pebbled pixie-cup
	Cladonia sp.	clad lichens
	Cladonia uncialis	thorn clad
Dicranum spp.	Dicranum fuscescens	curly heron's-bill moss
	Dicranum polysetum	wavy-leaved moss
	Dicranum scoparium	broom-moss
	Dicranum sp.	heron's-bill moss
Peltigera spp.	Peltigera aphthosa	freckle pelt lichen
	Peltigera canina	dog lichen
	Peltigera leucophlebia	freckle pelt
	Peltigera malacea	apple pelt
	Peltigera neopolydactyla	greater frog pelt
	Peltigera rufescens	felt peltigera
	Peltigera scabrosa	toad pelt
	Peltigera sp.	pelt lichens
Polytrichum spp.	Polytrichum commune	common haircap moss
	Polytrichum juniperinum	juniper haircap moss
	Polytrichum piliferum	awned haircap moss
	Polytrichum sp.	haircap moss
	Polytrichum strictum	bog haircap moss

Table A-9: List of species included in combined plant names for the BOLkp (con'd)

Combined name	Component species	Common name
Sphagnum spp.	Sphagnum angustifolium	poor-fen peat-moss
	Sphagnum capillifolium	common red peat-moss
	Sphagnum fuscum	brown peat moss
	Sphagnum girgensohnii	common green peat-moss
	Sphagnum magellanicum	Magellanic peat-moss
	Sphagnum rubellum	red peat-moss
	Sphagnum squarrosum	shaggy peat
	Sphagnum warnstorfii	Warnstorf's peat-moss
	Sphagnum sp.	peat-moss
Stereocaulon spp.	Stereocaulon spp.	foam lichens
	Stereocaulon tomentosum	woolly foam lichen

Table A-10: Codes for soil orders, great groups and subgroups

Codes for soil orders, great groups and subgroups likely found in the Boreal Low Zone and which may be mentioned in this guide are listed here. The list is compiled from Soil Classification Working Group (SCWG 1998).

Brunisolic Order (B)

Melanic Brunisol MB

Orthic O.MB

Gleved GL.MB

Gleyed Eluviated GLE.MB

Eutric Brunisol EB

Orthic O.EB

Eluviated E.EB

Gleyed GL.EB

Gleyed Eluviated GLE.EB

Sombric Brunisol SB

Orthic O.SB

Eluviated E.SB

Duric DU.SB

Gleyed GL.SB

Gleyed Eluviated GLE.SB

Dystric Brunisol DYB

Orthic O.DYB

Eluviated E.DYB

Duric DU.DYB

Gleved GL.DYB

Gleyed Eluviated GLE.DYB

Chernozemic Order (CH)

Brown Chernozem BC

Orthic O.BC

Rego R.BC Calcareous CA.BC

Dark Brown Chernozem DBC

Eluviated E.DBC

Gleyed GL.DBC

Gleyed Rego GLR.DBC

Gleved Calcareous GLCA.DBC

Gleyed Eluviated GLE.DBC

Black Chernozem BLC

Orthic O.BLC Rego R.BLC

Calcareous CA.BLC

Eluviated E.BLC

Gleyed GL.BLC

Gleyed Rego GLR.BLC

Gleyed Calcareous GLCA.BLC

Gleyed Eluviated GLE.BLC

Cryosolic Order (CY)

Turbic Cryosol TC

Orthic Eutric OE.TC

Orthic Dystric OD.TC

Brunisolic Eutric BRE.TC

Brunisolic Dystric BRD.TC Histic Eutric HE.TC

Histic Dystric HD.TC

Histic Regosolic HR.TC

Regosolic R.TC

Gleysolic GL.TC

Static Cryosol SC

Orthic Eutric OE.SC

Orthic Dystric OD.SC Brunisolic Eutric BRE.SC

Brunisolic Eutric BRE.SC

Brunisolic Dystric BRD.SC Histic Eutric HE.SC

Histic Dystric HD.SC

Histic Regosolic HR.SC

Gleysolic Static Cryosol GL.SC

Regosolic Static Cryosol R.SC

Organic Cryosol OC

Fibric FI.OC

Mesic ME.OC

Humic HU.OC

Terric Fibric TFI.OC

Terric Mesic TME.OC

Terric Humic THU.OC

Glacic GC OC

Table A-10: Codes for soil orders, great groups and subgroups (continued)

Gleysolic Order (G) Luvic Gleysol LG

Humic HU.LG

Fera FE.LG

Orthic O.LG

Humic Gleysol HG

Fera Humic FE.HG

Orthic Humic O.HG Rego Humic R.HG

Glevsol G

Fera FE.G

Orthic O.G

Rego R.G

Luvisolic Order (L)

Grav Luvisol GL

Orthic O.GL

Brunisolic BR.GL

Gleyed GL.GL

Gleyed Brunisolic GLBR.GL

Organic Order (O)

Humisol H

Typic TY.H

Fibric FI.H

Mesic ME.H

Limnic LM.H

Cumulic CU.H Terric T.H

Terric Fibric TFI.H

Terric Mesic TME.H

Hydric HY.H

Folisol FO

Hemic HE.FO

Humic HU.FO

Lignic LI.FO

Histic HI.FO

Fibrisol F

Typic TY.F

Mesic ME.F

Humic HU.F

Limnic LM.F

Cumulic CU.F

Terric T.F

Terric Mesic TME.F Terric Humic THU.F

Hvdric HY.F

Mesisol M

Typic TY.M

Fibric FI.M

Humic HU.M

Limnic LM.M

Cumulic CU.M

Terric T.M.

Terric Fibric TFI.M
Terric Humic THU M

Hvdric HY.M

Podzolic Order (P)

Humo-Ferric Podzol HFP

Orthic O.HFP

Sombric SM.HFP

Luvisolic L.HFP

Gleyed GL.HFP

Gleyed Sombric GLSM.HFP

Regosolic Order (R)

Regosol R

Orthic O.R

Cumulic CU.R

Gleyed GL.R

Gleyed Cumulic GLCU.R

Humic Regosol HR

Orthic O.HR

Cumulic CU.HR

Gleved GL.HR

Gleyed Cumulic GLCU.HR

Table A-11: Soil horizon codes and modifiers

Codes	Major soil horizons and modifiers
L	An upland horizon consisting of relatively fresh organic residues that are readily identifiable as to origin.
F	An upland horizon comprised of partly decomposed plant residues in which fragmented plant structures are generally recognizable as to origin.
	Fm-(mycogenous): an F horizon in which plant residues are aggregated in a matted structure, with a tenacious consistence. The matted tenacious fabric typically features a felty character due to abundant fungal mycelia. Roots may be abundant contributing to the formation of the matted fabric.
	Fz-(zoogenous): an F horizon in which plant residues are weakly aggregated with a loose or friable consistency. The friable fabric reflects the presence of active populations of soil meso- and microfauna. Faunal droppings are typically numerous and easily observed under magnification with a hand lens or binocular microscope. Fungal mycelia may be present, but rarely in large amounts. Root residues comprise a moderate proportion of plant residues and are typically less abundant than in Fm horizons (Babel 1975).
	Fa –(amph*): an F horizon in which plant residues are aggregated in a weak to moderate, noncompact matted structure. This is an intergrade between the Fm and Fz horizons, and as such, reflects properties of both.
Н	An upland horizon comprised of well-decomposed plant residues in which plant structures are generally not recognizable.
	Hh –H horizon dominated by fine substances with few, if any, recognizable plant residues.
	$\mbox{\bf Hr-}\mbox{\bf H}$ horizon dominated by fine substances but that also contains recognizable fine roots, wood or bark or other plant residues.
	Hz –H horizon dominated by fine substances with very few, if any, recognizable plant residues; faunal droppings constitute most of the fabric.
0	A wetland organic horizon comprised of materials in varying degrees of decomposition.
	Of –O horizon that consists largely of fibric material that are readily identifiable as to botanical origin. Contains more than or equal to 40% rubbed fibre by volume. Von Post scale of decomposition (VP) =1-4.
	Om -O horizon that consists of mesic material, intermediate in composition between fibric and humic materials. Rubbed fibre content ranges from 10-40%. VP=5-6.
	Oh –O horizon that consists of humic material at an advanced stage of decomposition. Rubbed fibre content is <10%. VP= 7-10.
А	Mineral horizon, containing <17% organic C by mass, that has formed at or near the soil surface in the zone of leaching or eluviation of organic materials in solution or suspension (Ae), or of maximum in situ accumulation of organic matter (Ah), or both.
В	Mineral horizon characterized by enrichment in organic matter, sesquioxides, or clay; or by the development of soil structure; or by a change of colour denoting hydrolysis, reduction, or oxidation.
С	Mineral horizon comparatively unaffected by the pedogenic processes operative in the A and B horizons, except the process of gleying (Cg), and the accumulation of calcium and magnesium carbonates (Cca) and more soluble salts (Cs, Csa).

Table A-11: Soil horizon codes and modifiers (continued)

Codes	Mineral Horizon Modifiers					
b	Buried soil horizon ¹					
e	Horizon characterized by the eluviation of clay, Fe, Al, or organic matter alone or in combination.					
g	Horizon characterized by grey colours, or prominent mottling, or both, which indicates of permanent or periodic intense reduction. Chromas of the matrix are generally one or less. It is used with the Aeg, Bg, Bfg, Bgf, Bhfg, Btg, Cg, Ckg codes and others. When used with the Ae, Bf, Bhf, and Bt codes, the limits set for the other modifiers must be met. The Bgf horizons are usually prominently mottled; more than half of the soil material occurs as mottles of high chroma. The Bgf horizons occur in Fera Gleysols and Fera Humic Gleysols and possibly below the Bfg of gleyed Podzols.					
h	Horizon enriched with organic matter. It is used with the Ah, Ahe, Bh, and Bhf codes.					
	Ah - An A horizon enriched with humified organic matter; at least one colour value unit lower that the underlying horizon, or 0.5% more organic C than the C horizon or both.					
j	Used with e, f, g, n, and t to denote an expression of, but failure to meet, the specified limits of the letter code it modifies. It is placed to the right of the letter it modifies.					
k	Denotes the presence of carbonate as indicated by visible effervescence when a dilute HCI solution is added.					
m	Horizon slightly altered by hydrolysis, oxidation, or solution, or all three to give a change in colour or structure, or both. It is used with the Bm, Bmgj, Bmk, and Bms codes. It has: 1. Evidence of one of or more of the following: • higher chromas and redder hues than the underlying horizons; • enrichment or complete removal of carbonates either as Bmk or Bm; and/or • change in structure from that of the original material. 2. Illuviation too slight to meet requirements of a Bt or podzolic B.					
	No cementation or induration and lacks a brittle consistence when moist.					
S	Horizon with salts, including gypsum, which may be detected as crystal or veins, or as surface crusts of salt crystals. It is used with any combination of horizon codes.					
sa	Horizon >10 cm thick with secondary enrichment of salts more soluble than Ca and Mg carbonates; the concentration of salts exceeds that in the unenriched parent material.					
У	Horizon affected by cryoturbation. It is used with any combination of horizon codes. ¹					
z	A frozen layer, it may be used with any horizon or layer code. ¹					

^{1.} This may also be used with organic horizons.

These are soil codes and modifiers used in this guide and in the keys. A complete list of soil horizons is available in the Field Manual for Describing Yukon Ecosystems (2017) and Soil Classification Working Group (1998).

The von Post scale of decomposition (for wetland O horizons)

Peats are classified on the basis of their degree of decomposition (or aging). This indicates the layer they came from: a young peat is taken from nearer the surface, rather than from farther down. The von Post scale classifies peat decomposition from 1 (completely undecomposed, with all plant tissues identifiable) to 10 (completely humified with little or no plant tissue identifiable).

Squeeze a sample of the O horizon between your fingers and observe the colour of the solution that is squeezed out, the nature of the fibre, and the proportion of the original sample that remains in your hand. Record the class on the form, using Table A-12 for reference.

Table A-12: von Post scale of decomposition

Code/Class	Description				
1	Undecomposed; plant structure unaltered; yields only clear water that is coloured light yellow-brown				
2	Almost undecomposed; plant structure distinct; yields only clear water that is coloured light yellow-brown				
3	Very weakly decomposed; plant structure distinct; yields distinctly turbid brown water, no peat substance passes between the fingers, residue not mushy				
4	Weakly decomposed; plant structure distinct; yields strongly turbid water, no pea substance escapes between the fingers, residue rather mushy				
5	Moderately decomposed; plant structure evident, but becoming indistinct; yields much turbid brown water, some peat escapes between the fingers, residue very mushy				
6	Strongly decomposed; plant structure somewhat indistinct, but more evident in the squeezed residue than in the undisturbed peat; about one-third of the peat escapes between the fingers, residue strongly mushy				
7	Strongly decomposed; plant structure indistinct, but recognizable; about one-half of the peat escapes between the fingers				
8	Very strongly decomposed; plant structure very indistinct; about two-thirds of the peat escapes between the fingers, residue almost entirely resistant remnants such as root fibres and wood				
9	Almost completely decomposed; plant structure almost unrecognizable; nearly all the peat escapes between the fingers				
10	Completely decomposed; plant structure unrecognizable; all the peat escapes between the fingers				